







•

## STORY-TELLING BALLADS

•





# **STORY-TELLING BALLADS**

**SELECTED AND ARRANGED FOR  
STORY-TELLING AND READING ALOUD  
AND FOR  
THE BOYS' AND GIRLS' OWN READING**

**BY  
FRANCES JENKINS OLCOTT**



**BOSTON AND NEW YORK  
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY  
The Riverside Press Cambridge**

•

**COPYRIGHT, 1920, BY FRANCES JENKINS OLCOTT**  
**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

•

•

**TO MY SISTER  
VIRGINIA OLCOTT**

•



## THE FOREWORD

HERE are 77 story-telling ballads and narrative poems, that will make the heart beat faster and the pulse bound, of any boy or girl from twelve to fifteen years of age.

They offer a feast of good things — romances, hero-tales, Faërie legends, and adventures of Knights and lovely Damsels. They sing of proud and wicked folk, of gentle and loyal ones, of Laidley Worms, Witches, Mermaids with golden combs, sad maidens, glad ones and fearless lovers, moss-troopers, border-rievers, and Kings in disguise. All their doings are related in the stirring, leaping, joyous — or at times martial and mournful-ballad measure.

The ancient ballads are here presented exactly as when in days of old they were sung by minstrels and recited by gaffers and gammers. No alterations are made in the texts of the ballad-collectors and collators, except the changing of a few objectionable words. Two or three of the less well-known ballads are done into modern spelling. A number, not hitherto found in children's collections, will be delightfully new to young people. Some popular ballads, like "King John and the Abbot of Canterbury," and "The King and the

Miller of Mansfield," are omitted because they are in *Story-Telling Poems*.

A goodly number of famous modern ballads are included; and at the end of the volume are 10 short narrative poems of "Pilgrimage and Souls so Strong."

At the end of the book are a Glossary and Indexes of subjects, authors, titles, and first lines.

#### TEACHERS, STORY-TELLERS, AND BALLADS

SINCE great care has been taken to choose authoritative texts (see Acknowledgments, page xv and Suggestions for Teachers, page 363), the teacher will find this collection helpful when instructing classes in early English literature or in ballad structure and measure.

The Glossary for classroom use is placed at the back of the book, not in footnotes, because children who are reading for enjoyment easily learn new words from the context.

The collection may be used for story-hours; or, as older boys and girls prefer being read aloud to, in it may be found an abundance of material for weekly poetry hours and for memorizing.

#### YOUTH IN THE BALLADS

BALLADS are the natural heritage of every boy and girl. Ballads are tuned to the very pulse of Youth. They are red-blooded: joyous with the

freshness of Springtime, and robust with the early Summer of Life. They appeal with peculiar delight to growing boys and girls, satisfying, as do no other poems, their craving for emotional expression in quick, rhythmic form.

Ballads not only feed the romantic spirit of young people, but teach them much homely wisdom. They are essentially democratic and human. In them Kings and tinkers, Knights and shepherds, meet, talk, and feast together like comrades.

And because the vigour of Youth so animates the old ballads, young folk read them eagerly, learn them almost without effort, and recite them with gusto. The wild, free life in the good greenwood, the chivalry, mystery, pathos, heroic deeds, and thrilling experiences — in fact, Life itself running the whole gamut of human emotions — enthrall the ever eager, questioning, shifting moods of boys and girls.

#### HOW THE BALLADS GREW

THE human and universal in the ancient ballads, their eternal youthful appeal, are rooted deepset in the daily life of the People. Their very meter and airs are natural growths like the sheath of a wildflower. For in those good old ballad-making days, minstrels, the welcome guests of rich and poor, wandered from castle to cot and inn,



from eyrie-like retreats of Highland chiefs to fortified border-towers of the Lowland or "North Contraye." And as the minstrels rested their harps or bagpipes on the earthen floors of cottages, or while they sat feasting with nobles in baronial halls, they heard peasants, working-folk, servitors, squires, ladies, and returned Crusaders, telling of their adventures on land and sea, in fights, battles, border-raids, in abductions of lovely maidens, in combats with Saracens and with Laidley monsters, in meetings with Faërie Knights and Elfin Queens all under the green-wood-shade. They heard, also, tales of changelings and visits to Fairyland; stories of Ghosts, Ghouls, and Witches; legends of the sea; and traditions of national heroes.

This material, so varied, so freshly spontaneous and imaginative, the minstrels shaped into ballads, setting them to music now wild and weird, now tragic and mournful, now sweet and debonair. So they played and sang the ballads in cottage, bower, and hall, moulding them to the delight and humours of their hearers, changing them to suit time and place. Thus there grew up many versions of a single ballad.

The old folk, too, the gaffers and gammers by the fireside, learned the ballads and recited or sung them to the children; who in their turn, when they became old, told them to other chil-

dren. Thus the old songs were passed along by word of mouth from generation to generation, from countryside to countryside, and even from one land to another.

#### **MAKING A COLLECTION FOR CHILDREN**

As was natural in those coarse old times, much that was unsuitable for children was woven into the ballads; which to-day makes it a difficult task to compile a representative juvenile collection. For, as Spenser so aptly put it when writing of Irish bards, they "seldom use to choose unto themselves the doings of good men for the arguments of their poems, but whomsoever they find to be . . . most bold and lawless in his doings, most dangerous and desperate in all parts of disobedience and rebellious disposition, him they set up and glorify in their rhymes, him they praise to the people, and to young men make an example to follow."

But Spenser's criticism of the Irish bards is far too violent a stricture on all Scottish and English ballad literature. For there are Scottish and English ones, clean, merry, and nobly heroic; fine and wholesome reading for our boys and girls.

For Sir Walter Scott's romantic tastes and his interest in Highland and Border life were awakened and fired, when he was a boy, by reading

ballads. And Sir Philip Sydney wrote in his *Defence of Poetry*, "Certainly, I must confess mine own barbarousness; I never heard the old song of Percy and Douglas, that I found not my heart moved more than with a trumpet; and yet it is sung but by some blind crowder, with no rougher voice than rude style . . . In Hungary I have seen it the manner at all feasts, and all other such-like meetings, to have songs of their ancestors' valour, which that right soldier-like nation think one of the chiefest kindlers of brave courage."

But in making a collection of ballads for modern boys and girls, it is not enough to choose those that will arouse only the higher emotions. The interests of young people have to be consulted; while nothing in extremely difficult Scottish dialect may be included, nor in very old English.

Then there are many versions of individual ballads to choose from. Of "Hynd Horn" there are eight or more; of "Young Beichan and Susie Pye," fourteen or more; and of other ballads many versions. Next, authoritative texts must be found, for some transcribers have made mistakes or have altered the originals. So it may be seen what a painstaking task it is to compile a collection of ballads for educational purposes as well as for the boys' and girls' own reading.

As for this volume, it covers so wide a range

of fascinating subjects that it will surely entrance any lad or lass who, opening its pages for pleasure-reading, steps with Valentine and Ursine, Robin Hood and Clorinda, and the brave outlaw Murray, into

*The gude green-wood amang the lily flower.*



## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

MY thanks are due Messrs. Houghton Mifflin Company for the use of the following modern ballads, "The Ballad of the Oysterman," by Oliver Wendell Holmes; "The Luck of Edenhall," "The Three Kings," and "The Skeleton in Armour," by Henry Wadsworth Longfellow; "The Singing Leaves," by James Russell Lowell; "Barclay of Ury," by John Greenleaf Whittier.

Among the authoritative texts from which I have taken ancient and popular ballads, are Bell's *Early Ballads and Songs of the Peasantry of England*; Bishop Percy's *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry*, and his *Folio Manuscript*, edited by Hales and Furnivall; *A Collection of Old Ballads*, London, 1723-25; Dixon's *Ancient Poems, Ballads, and Songs of the Peasantry of England* (Percy Society); Jamieson's *Popular Ballads and Songs*; Monk Lewis's *Tales of Wonder*; Motherwell's *Minstrelsy, Ancient and Modern*; Nicholson's *Historical and Traditional Tales . . . Connected with the South of Scotland*; Ritson's *Robin Hood*; Sir Walter Scott's *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*; Sheldon's *Minstrelsy of the English Border*; also the scholarly collection of *English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, compiled and edited by Professor Francis

**James Child, for the use of which my acknowledgments are due its publishers, Messrs. Houghton Mifflin Company.**

**The best texts available have been followed for the original ballads by Sir Walter Raleigh, George Herbert, Hogg, Scott, Lover, Kingsley, Tennyson, Campbell, and Keats.**

## CONTENTS

### THE SALT BLUE SEAS

THE STORMY WINDS DO BLOW . . . . .	2
SIR PATRICK SPENS . . . . .	3
THE DÆMON LOVER . . . . .	7
THE MERMAID . . . . . <i>Dr. John Leyden</i>	10

### A-HARROWING O' THE BORDER

THE GALLOWAY RAID . . . . .	20
THE MORE MODERN BALLAD OF CHEVY-CHASE	21
THE BALLAD OF MEIKLE-MOUTHED MEG . . .	32
BELTED WILL . . . . . <i>Frederick Sheldon</i>	47

### BRAVE HEARTS AND PROUD

EARL HALDAN'S DAUGHTER <i>Charles Kingsley</i>	58
LADY CLARE . . . . . <i>Alfred, Lord Tennyson</i>	59
PROUD LADY MARGARET . . . . .	62
THE FAMOUS FLOWER OF SERVING-MEN . . .	65
COCHRANE'S BONNY GRIZZY . . . . .	70
THE GREETING OF KYNAST <i>Charles T. Brooks, from Rückert</i>	74

### LAYS O' FAËRIE

THE FAIRY TEMPTER . . . . . <i>Samuel Lover</i>	80
ALICE BRAND . . . . . <i>Sir Walter Scott</i>	81
THE ERL-KING <i>Sir Walter Scott, from Goethe</i>	86
THE FAIRY THORN . . . . . <i>Samuel Ferguson</i>	87
LA BELLE DAME SANS MERCI . . . . . <i>John Keats</i>	91



## LAYS O' FAËRIE (CONTINUED)

THOMAS THE RHYMER . . . . . 93

THE KELPIE OF CORRIEVRECKAN  
*Charles Mackay* 97

KILMENY . . . . . *The Ettrick Shepherd* 101

## LAYS O' WONDER

THE WEE WEE MAN . . . . . 114

THE EARL OF MAR'S DAUGHTER . . . . 115

KEMP OWYNE . . . . . 122

THE LADY OF SHALOTT *Alfred, Lord Tennyson* 124

THE SINGING LEAVES *James Russell Lowell* 131

THE LUCK OF EDENHALL  
*Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, from Uhland* 135

MAY OF THE MORIL GLEN *The Ettrick Shepherd* 138

THE LAIDLEY WORM O' SPINDLESTON-HEUGHS 148

## MERRY GESTES

A TRAGIC STORY  
*William Makepeace Thackeray, from Chamisso* 158

LITTLE BILLEE *William Makepeace Thackeray* 159

BRIAN O'LINN . . . . . 160

DICKY OF BALLYMAN . . . . . 162

THE BALLAD OF THE OYSTERMAN  
*Oliver Wendell Holmes* 164

THE CINDER KING . . . . *Modern, anon.* 167

THE FROLICKSOME DUKE; OR, THE TINKER'S  
GOOD FORTUNE . . . . . 169

KING JAMES THE FIRST AND THE TINKLER . 173

KING ALFRED AND THE SHEPHERD . . . 176

# CONTENTS

xix

## SAD GESTES

THE SANDS OF DEE . . .	<i>Charles Kingsley</i>	190
FAIR ANNY OF ROCH-ROYAL . . . . .		191
THE CRUEL SISTER . . . . .		196
BARBARA ALLEN'S CRUELTY . . . . .		201
SONG: EARL MARCH LOOKED ON HIS DYING CHILD . . . . .	<i>Thomas Campbell</i>	203
LORD LOVEL . . . . .		204

## PRETTY MAYS AND KNIGHTS SO BOLD

THE NOBLE RIDDLE . . . . .		208
BLANCHEFLOUR AND JELLYFLORICE . . . . .		209
GLENARA . . . . .	<i>Thomas Campbell</i>	212
THE BEGGAR-MAID . . . . .	<i>Alfred, Lord Tennyson</i>	214
LOCHINVAR . . . . .	<i>Sir Walter Scott</i>	215
THE GAY GOSS-HAWK . . . . .		218
BONNY BABY LIVINGSTON . . . . .		224
HYND HORN . . . . .		231
YOUNG BEICHAN AND SUSIE PYE . . . . .		237
THE CHILD OF ELLE . . . . .		244

## FOR HALLOWEEN AND MIDSUMMER EVE

THE SPELL . . . . .	<i>John Gay</i>	254
THE YOUNG TAMLANE . . . . .		255
THE WIFE OF USHER'S WELL . . . . .		263
SIR ROLAND . . . . .		265
THE SKELETON IN ARMOUR . . . . .	<i>H. W. Longfellow</i>	270
SWEET WILLIAM'S GHOST . . . . .		276
THE EVE OF ST. JOHN . . . . .	<i>Sir Walter Scott</i>	279

## ALL UNDER THE GREENWOOD TREE

THE BIRTH O' ROBIN HOOD . . . . .	290
ROBIN HOOD AND LITTLE JOHN . . . . .	291
ROBIN HOOD AND CLORINDA . . . . .	297
SONG OF THE OUTLAW MURRAY . . . . .	301
VALENTINE AND URSINE . . . . .	314

## O' PILGRIMAGE AND SOULS SO STRONG

THE PILGRIM . . . . .	<i>John Bunyan</i>	332
THE HEART OF THE BRUCE	<i>William Edmondstoune Aytoun</i>	333
BARCLAY OF URY . . . . .	<i>John Greenleaf Whittier</i>	341
THE TOUCHSTONE . . . . .	<i>William Allingham</i>	347
SIR GALAHAD . . . . .	<i>Alfred, Lord Tennyson</i>	348
PILGRIMAGE . . . . .	<i>Sir Walter Raleigh</i>	351
THE ROYAL COURT . . . . .	<i>Modern, anon.</i>	353
TRUE VALOUR . . . . .	<i>John Bunyan</i>	355
PEACE . . . . .	<i>George Herbert</i>	356
THE THREE KINGS	<i>Henry Wadsworth Longfellow</i>	357

## APPENDIX

SUGGESTIONS FOR TEACHERS . . . . .	363
PROGRAMME FOR A YEAR OF BALLAD-READING AND STUDY . . . . .	366
GLOSSARY . . . . .	373
SUBJECT INDEX . . . . .	385
INDEX OF FIRST LINES . . . . .	390
INDEX OF TITLES AND AUTHORS . . . . .	392

.

## ILLUSTRATIONS

THE LIFT GREW DARK, AND THE WIND BLEW  
LOUD, AND GURLY GREW THE SEA . . . *Frontispiece*

“I FEAR NOT SIGN,” QUOTH THE GRISLY ELF, “THAT  
IS MADE WITH BLOODY HANDS” . . . . 84

HE TURNED HIM ROUND; BUT STILL IT HUNG BE-  
HIND HIM . . . . . 158

BUT SPRINGING UP, HE RAISED HIS CLUB, AND  
AIMED A DREADFUL BLOW . . . . . 318

.



## SIR PATRICK SPENS

THE king sits in Dunfermline town,  
Drinking the blude-red wine;  
“O whare will I get a skeely skipper,  
To sail this new ship of mine?”

O up and spake an eldern knight,  
Sat at the king's right knee, —  
“Sir Patrick Spens is the best sailor,  
That ever sailed the sea.” —

Our king has written a braid letter,  
And seal'd it with his hand,  
And sent it to sir Patrick Spens,  
Was walking on the strand.

“To Noroway, to Noroway,  
To Noroway o'er the faem;  
The king's daughter of Noroway,  
’Tis thou maun bring her hame.”

The first word that sir Patrick read,  
Sae loud loud laughed he;  
The neist word that sir Patrick read,  
The tear blinded his ee.

“O wha is this has done this deed,  
And tauld the king o’ me,  
To send us out, at this time of the year,  
To sail upon the sea?

“Be it wind, be it weet, be it hail, be it sleet,  
Our ship must sail the faem;  
The king’s daughter of Noroway,  
’T is we must fetch her hame.” —

They hoysed their sails on Monenday morn,  
Wi’ a’ the speed they may;  
They hae landed in Noroway,  
Upon a Wodensday.

They hadna been a week, a week,  
In Noroway, but twae,  
When that the lords o’ Noroway  
Began aloud to say, —

“Ye Scottishmen spend a’ our king’s goud,  
And a’ our queenis fee.” —  
“Ye lie, ye lie, ye liars loud!  
Fu’ loud I hear ye lie:

“For I brought as much white monie,  
As gane my men and me,  
And I brought a half-fou o’ gude red goud,  
Out o’er the sea wi’ me.

“Make ready, make ready, my merry-men a’!

Our gude ship sails the morn,” —

“Now, ever alake, my master dear,

I fear a deadly storm!

“I saw the new moon, late yestreen,

Wi’ the auld moon in her arm;

And, if we gang to sea, master,

I fear we’ll come to harm.”

They hadna sail’d a league, a league,

A league but barely three,

When the lift grew dark, and the wind blew loud,

And gurly grew the sea.

The ankers brak, and the top-masts lap,

It was sic a deadly storm;

And the waves cam o’er the broken ship,

Till a’ her sides were torn.

“O where will I get a gude sailor,

To take my helm in hand,

Till I get up to the tall top-mast;

To see if I can spy land?” —

“O here am I, a sailor gude,

To take the helm in hand,

Till you go up to the tall top-mast;

But I fear you’ll ne’er spy land.”



## 6 STORY-TELLING BALLADS

He hadna gane a step, a step,  
A step but barely ane,  
When a bout flew out of our goodly ship,  
And the salt sea it cam in.

“Gae, fetch a web o’ the silken claith,  
Another o’ the twine,  
And wap them into our ship’s side,  
And letna the sea come in.” —

They fetch’d a web o’ the silken claith,  
Another o’ the twine,  
And they wapp’d them round that gude ship’s side,  
But still the sea cam in.

O laith, laith, were our gude Scots lords  
To weet their cork-heel’d shoon!  
But lang or a’ the play was play’d,  
They wat their hats aboon.

And mony was the feather bed,  
That flatter’d on the faem;  
And mony was the gude lord’s son,  
That never mair cam hame.

The ladyes wrang their fingers white,  
The maidens tore their hair,  
A’ for the sake of their true loves;  
For them they’ll see na mair.

## THE DÆMON LOVER

7

O lang, lang, may the ladyes sit,  
Wi' their fans into their hand,  
Before they see sir Patrick Spens  
Come sailing to the strand!

And lang, lang, may the maidens sit,  
With their goud kaims in their hair,  
A'waiting for their ain dear loves!  
; For them they'll see nae mair.

O forty miles off Aberdeen,  
'T is fifty fathoms deep,  
And there lies gude sir Patrick Spens,  
Wi' the Scots lords at his feet.

## THE DÆMON LOVER

"O WHERE have you been, my long, long love,  
This long seven years and mair?"

"O I'm come to seek my former vows  
Ye granted me before."

"O hold your tongue of your former vows,  
For they will breed sad strife;  
O hold your tongue of your former vows,  
For I am become a wife."

He turned him right and round about,  
And the tear blinded his ee:

"I wad never hae trodden on Irish ground,  
If it had not been for thee."

"I might hae had a king's daughter,  
Far, far beyond the sea;  
I might have had a king's daughter,  
Had it not been for love o thee."

"If ye might have had a king's daughter,  
Yer sel ye had to blame;  
Ye might have taken the king's daughter,  
For ye kend that I was nane.

"If I was to leave my husband dear,  
And my two babes also,  
O what have you to take me to,  
If with you I should go?"

"I hae seven ships upon the sea —  
The eighth brought me to land —  
With four-and-twenty bold mariners,  
And music on every hand."

She has taken up her two little babes,  
Kissd them baith cheek and chin:  
"O fair ye weel, my ain two babes,  
For I'll never see you again."

She set her foot upon the ship,  
No mariners could she behold;  
But the sails were o the taffetie,  
And the masts o the beaten gold.

She had not sailed a league, a league,  
 A league but barely three,  
 When dismal grew his countenance,  
 And drumlie grew his ee.

They had not saild a league, a league,  
 A league but barely three,  
 Until she espied his cloven foot,  
 And she wept right bitterlie.

“O hold your tongue of your weeping,”  
 says he,  
 “Of your weeping now let me be;  
 I will shew you how the lilies grow  
 On the banks of Italy.”

“O what hills are yon, yon pleasant hills,  
 That the sun shines sweetly on?”  
 “O yon are the hills of heaven,” he said,  
 “Where you will never win.”

“O whaten a mountain is yon,” she said,  
 “All so dreary wi frost and snow?”  
 “O yon is the mountain of hell,” he cried,  
 “Where you and I will go.”

He strack the tap-mast wi his hand,  
 The fore-mast wi his knee,  
 And he brake that gallant ship in twain,  
 And sank her in the sea.

## THE MERMAID

## PART I

ON Jura's heath how sweetly swell  
The murmurs of the mountain bee!  
How softly mourns the writhed shell  
Of Jura's shore, its parent sea!

But softer, floating o'er the deep,  
The Mermaid's sweet sea-soothing lay,  
That charmed the dancing waves to sleep,  
Before the bark of Colonsay.

Aloft the purple pennons wave,  
As parting gay from Crinan's shore,  
From Morven's wars the seamen brave  
Their gallant Chieftain homeward bore.

In youth's gay bloom, the brave Macphail  
Still blamed the lingering bark's delay;  
For her he chid the flagging sail,  
The lovely Maid of Colonsay.

"And raise," he cried, "the song of love,  
The maiden sung with tearful smile,  
When first, o'er Jura's hills to rove,  
We left afar the lonely isle! —

“‘When on this ring of ruby red  
Shall die,’ she said, ‘the crimson hue,  
Know that thy favourite fair is dead,  
Or proves to thee and love untrue.’”

Now, lightly poised, the rising oar  
Disperses wide the foamy spray,  
And, echoing far o’er Crinan’s shore,  
Resounds the song of Colonsay.

“Softly blow, thou western breeze,  
Softly rustle through the sail!  
Soothe to rest the furrowy seas,  
Before my Love, sweet western gale!”

Thus, all to soothe the Chieftain’s woe,  
Far from the maid he loved so dear,  
The song arose, so soft and slow,  
He seemed her parting sigh to hear.

The lonely deck he paces o’er,  
Impatient for the rising day,  
And still, from Crinan’s moonlight shore,  
He turns his eyes to Colonsay.

The moonbeams crisp the curling surge,  
That streaks with foam the ocean green:  
While forward still the rowers urge  
Their course, a female form was seen.

That Sea-maid's form, of pearly light,  
Was whiter than the downy spray,  
And round her bosom, heaving bright,  
Her glossy, yellow ringlets play.

Borne on a foamy-crested wave,  
She reached amain the bounding prow,  
Then clasping fast the Chieftain brave,  
She, plunging, sought the deep below.

Ah! long beside thy feigned bier,  
The monks the prayers of death shall say  
And long, for thee, the fruitless tear  
Shall weep the Maid of Colonsay!

## PART II

BUT downwards, like a powerless corse,  
The eddying waves the Chieftain bear;  
He only heard the moaning hoarse  
Of waters, murmuring in his ear.

The murmurs sink, by slow degrees;  
No more the surges round him rave;  
Lulled by the music of the seas,  
He lies within a coral cave.

In dreamy mood reclines he long,  
Nor dares his tranced eyes unclose,  
Till, warbling wild, the Sea-maid's song,  
Far in the crystal cavern, rose;

“This yellow sand, this sparry cave,  
Shall bend thy soul to beauty’s sway;  
Canst thou the maiden of the wave  
Compare to her of Colonsay?”

Roused by that voice, of silver sound,  
From the paved floor he lightly sprung,  
And, glancing wild his eyes around,  
Where the fair Nymph her tresses wrung,

No form he saw of mortal mould;  
It shone like ocean’s snowy foam;  
Her ringlets waved in living gold,  
Her mirror crystal, pearl her comb.

Her pearly comb the Siren took,  
And careless bound her tresses wild;  
Still o’er the mirror stole her look,  
As on the wondering youth she smiled.

Like music from the greenwood tree,  
Again she raised the melting lay;  
“Fair Warrior, wilt thou dwell with me,  
And leave the Maid of Colonsay?”

“Fair is the crystal hall for me,  
With rubies and with emeralds set,  
And sweet the music of the sea  
Shall sing, when we for love are met.



“How sweet to dance, with gliding feet,  
Along the level tide so green,  
Responsive to the cadence sweet,  
That breathes along the moonlight scene

“And soft the music of the main  
Rings from the motley tortoise-shell,  
While moonbeams, o’er the watery plain,  
Seem trembling in its fitful swell.

“Through the green meads beneath the sea  
Enamoured, we shall fondly stray —  
Then, gentle warrior, dwell with me,  
And leave the Maid of Colonsay!” —

“Though bright thy locks of glistening gold  
Fair maiden of the foamy main!  
Thy life-blood is the water cold,  
While mine beats high in every vein.

“Though all the splendour of the sea  
Around thy faultless beauty shine,  
That heart, that riots wild and free,  
Can hold no sympathy with mine.

“These sparkling eyes, so wild and gay,  
They swim not in the light of love:  
The beauteous Maid of Colonsay,  
Her eyes are milder than the dove!

“Even now, within the lonely isle,  
Her eyes are dim with tears for me;  
And canst thou think that siren smile  
Can lure my soul to dwell with thee?”

An oozy film her limbs o’erspread;  
Unfolds in length her scaly train:  
She tossed, in proud disdain, her head,  
And lashed, with webbed fin, the main.

“Dwell here, alone!” the Mermaid cried,  
“And view far off the Sea-nymphs play;  
Thy prison-wall, the azure tide,  
Shall bar thy steps from Colonsay.

“Whene’er, like Ocean’s scaly brood,  
I cleave, with rapid fin, the wave,  
Far from the daughter of the flood,  
Conceal thee in this coral cave.

“I feel my former soul return;  
It kindles at thy cold disdain:  
And has a mortal dared to spurn  
A daughter of the foamy main!” —

She fled; around the crystal cave  
The rolling waves resume their road  
On the broad portal idly rave,  
But enter not the Nymph’s abode.

## 16      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

And many a weary night went by,  
As in the lonely cave he lay;  
And many a sun rolled through the sky,  
And poured its beams on Colonsay;

And oft, beneath the silver moon,  
He heard afar the Mermaid sing,  
And oft, to many a melting tune, .  
The shell-formed lyres of ocean ring:

And when the moon went down the sky,  
Still rose, in dreams, his native plain,  
And oft he thought his love was by,  
And charmed him with some tender strain;

And heart-sick, oft he waked to weep,  
When ceased that voice of silver sound,  
And thought to plunge him in the deep,  
That walled his crystal cavern round.

But still the ring, of ruby red,  
Retained its vivid crimson hue,  
And each despairing accent fled,  
To find his gentle Love so true.

### PART III

WHEN seven long lonely months were gone,  
The Mermaid to his cavern came,  
No more misshapen from the zone,  
But like a maid of mortal frame.

“O give to me that ruby ring,  
That on thy finger glances gay,  
And thou shalt hear the Mermaid sing  
The song, thou lovest, of Colonsay.” —

“This ruby ring, of crimson grain,  
Shall on thy finger glitter gay,  
If thou wilt bear me through the main,  
Again to visit Colonsay.” —

“Except thou quit thy former Love,  
Content to dwell for aye with me,  
Thy scorn my finny frame might move,  
To tear thy limbs amid the sea.” —

“Then bear me swift along the main,  
The lonely isle again to see,  
And, when I here return again,  
I plight my faith to dwell with thee.” —

An oozy film her limbs o’erspread,  
While slow unfolds her scaly train.  
With gluey fangs her hands were clad,  
She lashed, with webbed fin, the main.

He grasps the Mermaid’s scaly sides,  
As, with broad fin, she oars her way;  
Beneath the silent moon she glides,  
That sweetly sleeps on Colonsay.

## 18      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Proud swells her heart! she deems, at last,  
To lure him with her silver tongue,  
And, as the shelving rocks she past,  
She raised her voice, and sweetly sung.

In softer, sweeter strains she sung,  
Slow gliding o'er the moonlight bay,  
When light to land the Chieftain sprung,  
To hail the Maid of Colonsay.

Oh! sad the Mermaid's gay notes fell,  
And sadly sink remote at sea!  
So sadly mourns the writhed shell  
Of Jura's shore, its parent sea.

And ever as the year returns,  
The charm-bound sailors know the day,  
For sadly still the Mermaid mourns  
The lovely Chief of Colonsay.

*Dr. John Leyden. (Condensed)*

# THE MORE MODERN BALLAD OF CHEVY-CHASE

## PART I

God prosper long our noble King,  
Our liifes and saftyes all!  
A woefull hunting once there was  
In Chevy-Chase befall.

To drive the deere with hound and horne,  
Erle Percy took the way;  
The child may rue that is unborne  
The hunting of that day!

The stout Erle of Northumberland  
A vow to God did make,  
His pleasure in the Scottish woods  
Three sommers days to take;

The cheefest harts in Chevy-Chase  
To kill and beare away.  
These tydings to Erle Douglas came,  
In Scotland where he lay,

Who sent Erle Percy present word,  
He wold prevent his sport,  
The English Erle, not fearing that,  
Did to the woods resort,

With fifteen hundred bowmen bold,  
All chosen men of might,  
Who knew full well in time of neede  
To ayme their shafts arright.

The gallant greyhounds swiftly ran  
To chase the fallow deere;  
On Munday they began to hunt  
Ere daylight did appeare;

And long before high noone they had  
A hundred fat buckes slaine.  
Then having dined, the drovyers went  
To rouze the deare againe;

The bowmen mustered on the hills,  
Well able to endure;  
Theire backsids all with speciall care,  
That day were guarded sure.

The hounds ran swiftly through the woc  
The nimble deere to take,  
That with their cryes the hills and dales  
An eccho shrill did make.

Lord Percy to the quarry went  
To view the tender deere;  
Quoth he, "Erle Douglas promised once  
This day to meete me heere;

‘But if I thought he wold not come,  
Noe longer wold I stay.”

With that, a brave younge gentlman  
Thus to the Erle did say,

“Loe, yonder doth Erle Douglas come,  
His men in armour bright,  
Full twenty hundred Scottish speres  
All marching in our sight,

“All men of pleasant Tivydale,  
Fast by the river Tweede:”  
“O ceaze your sportts!” Erle Percy said,  
“And take your bowes with speede.

“And now with me, my countrymen,  
Your courage forth advance!  
For there was never champion yett  
In Scotland nor in France,

“That ever did on horsbacke come,  
But if my hap it were,  
I durst encounter man for man,  
With him to breake a spere.”

Erle Douglas on his milke white steede,  
Most like a Baron bold,  
Rode formost of his company,  
Whose armour shone like gold.



“Shew me,” sayd hee, “whose men you bee,  
That hunt soe boldly heere,  
That without my consent doe chase  
And kill my fallow deere.”

The first man that did answer make  
Was noble Percy hee,  
Who sayd, “Wee list not to declare,  
Nor shew whose men wee bee.

“Yett wee will spend our deerest blood  
Thy cheefest harts to slay.”  
Then Douglas swore a solempne oathe,  
And thus in rage did say;

“Ere thus I will outbraved bee,  
One of us tow shall dye!  
I know thee well! an Erle thou art,  
Lord Percy! Soe am I;

“But trust me, Percy, pittye it were,  
And great offence, to kill  
Then any of these our guiltlesse men,  
For they have done none ill;

“Let thou and I the battell trye,  
And set our men aside.”

“Accurst bee he!” Erle Percy sayd,  
“By whome it is denyed.”

Then stept a gallant Squire forth, —  
 Witherington was his name, —  
 Who said, “I wold not have it told  
 To Henery our King, for shame,

“That ere my captaine fought on foote,  
 And I stand looking on:  
 You bee two Erles,” quoth Witherington,  
 “And I a Squier alone,

“Ile doe the best that doe I may,  
 While I have power to stand!  
 While I have power to weeld my sword,  
 Ile fight with hart and hand!”

Our English archers bend their bowes —  
 Their harts were good and trew, —  
 Att the first flight of arrowes sent,  
 Full foure score Scotts they slew.

To drive the deere with hound and horne,  
 Douglas bade on the bent;  
 Two captaines moved with mickle might  
 Their speres to shivers went.

They closed full fast on everye side,  
 Noe slacknes there was found,  
 But many a gallant gentleman  
 Lay gasping on the ground.

O Christ! it was great greeve to see  
How eche man chose his spere,  
And how the blood out of their brests  
Did gush like water cleare!

At last these two stout Erles did meet  
Like captaines of great might;  
Like Lyons wood they layd on lode,  
They made a cruell fight.

They fought untill they both did sweat,  
With swords of tempered steele,  
Till blood a-downe their cheekes like raine  
They trickling downe did feele.

“O yeeld thee, Percye!” Douglas sayd,  
And infaith I will thee bringe  
Where thou shall high advanced bee  
By James our Scottish King;

“Thy ransome I will freely give,  
And this report of thee,  
Thou art the most couragious Knight  
That ever I did see.”

“Noe, Douglas!” quoth Erle Percy then,  
“Thy profer I doe scorne;  
I will not yeelde to any Scott  
That ever yett was borne!”

With that there came an arrow keene  
Out of an English bow,  
Who scorke Erle Douglas on the brest  
A deepe and deadlye blow;

Who never sayd more words then these,  
“Fight on my merrymen all!  
For why, my life is att an end,  
Lord Percy sees my fall.”

Then leaving liffe, Erle Percy tooke  
The dead man by the hand;  
And said, “Erle Douglas! for thy sake  
Wold I had lost my land!

“O Christ! my verry hart doth bleed  
For sorrow for thy sake!  
For sure, a more redoubted Knight,  
Mischance cold never take!”

## **PART II**

A KNIGHT amongst the Scotts there was,  
Which saw Erle Douglas dye,  
Who streight in hart did vow revenge  
Upon the Lord Percy.

Sir Hugh Mountgomerye was he called,  
Who, with a spere full bright,  
Well mounted on a gallant steed,  
Ran feircly through the fight,

And past the English archers all  
Without all dread or feare,  
And through Erle Percy's body then  
He thrust his hatfull spere,

With such a vehement force and might,  
That his body he did gore,  
The staff ran through the other side  
A large cloth yard and more.

Thus did both those nobles dye,  
Whose courage none cold staine,  
An English archer then perceived  
The noble Erle was slaine,

He had a good bow in his hand  
Made of a trusty tree;  
An arrow of a cloth yard long  
To the hard head haled hee,

Against Sir Hugh Mountgomerye  
His shaft full right he sett;  
The grey goose winge that was there-on,  
In his harts bloode was wett.

This fight from breake of day did last  
Till setting of the sun,  
For when they rung the Evening bell  
The battele scarce was done.

With stout Erle Percy there was slaine  
Sir John of Egerton,  
Sir Robert Harcliffe and Sir William,  
Sir James that bold barron;

And with Sir George and Sir James,  
Both Knights of good account;  
And good Sir Raphe Rebbye there was  
slaine,  
Whose prowesse did surmount.

For Witherington needs must I wayle  
As one in doleful dumpes,  
For when his leggs were smitten of,  
He fought upon his stumpes.

And with Erle Douglas there was slaine  
Sir Hugh Mountgomerye,  
And Sir Charles Morrell that from feelde  
One foote wold never flee;

Sir Roger Hever of Harcliffe tow, —  
His sisters sonne was hee, —  
Sir David Lamb so well esteemed  
But saved he cold not bee;

And the Lord Maxwell in like case  
With Douglas he did dye;  
Of twenty hundred Scottish speeres,  
Scarce fifty five did flye;

Of fifteen hundred Englishmen  
Went home but fifty three;  
The rest in Chevy-Chase were slaine,  
Under the greenwoode tree.

Next day did many widdowes come  
Their husbands to bewayle;  
They washt their wounds in brinish teares,  
But all wold not prevayle.

Theyr bodyes bathed in purple blood,  
They bore with them away,  
They kist them dead a thousand times  
Ere they were cladd in clay.

The newes was brought to Eddenborrow  
Where Scotland's King did rayne,  
That brave Erle Douglas soddainlye  
Was with an arrow slaine.

"O heavy newes!" King James can say,  
"Scotland may wittnesse bee  
I have not any captaine more  
Of such account as hee!"

Like tydings to King Henery came  
Within as short a space,  
That Percy of Northumberland  
Was slaine in Chevy-Chase.

‘Now God be with him!’ said our King,  
 “Sith it will noe better bee,  
 I trust I have within my realme  
 Five hundred as good as hee!

“Yett shall not Scotts nor Scotland say  
 But I will vengeance take,  
 And be revenged on them all  
 For brave Erle Percyes sake.”

This vow the King did well performe  
 After on Humble Downe;  
 In one day fifty Knights were slayne,  
 With Lords of great renowne,

And of the rest of small account,  
 Did many hundreds dye:  
 Thus endeth the hunting in Chevy-Chase  
 Made by the Erle Percy.

God save our King, and blesse this land  
 With plentye, joy, and peace;  
 And grant hencforth that foule debate  
 Twixt noble men may ceaze!

**ffins.**



## THE BALLAD OF MEIKLE-MOUTHEI MEG

BOLD WILLIE SCOTT

THE moonbeam glints on tower and hill,  
It's hey! for the bonny moonlight!  
"Go saddle my steed, I'll ride betimes,  
The English Border to-night."

"Take tent, good lad, the Warder's men  
Are riding over the land."  
"Tuts! six Scotts lads will keep two score  
Of such feckless loons at a stand!"

Oh! they were twenty stout and bold,  
Mounted on active naigs;  
Some armed wi' guns and Jeddart staves,  
Wi' iron round their craigs.

Young Scott o' Harden, led them on  
To the lands o' Elibank;  
"Good faith, I wat Sir Gideon  
Will no his kindness thank."

He left his towers by Ettrick's stream,  
His minnie's proverb scorning;  
When Scotts set foot in the stirrup-ring,  
The blood will flow ere morning.

Sir Gideon and young Willie Scott  
Were ever deadly foes;  
Ere they shall clasp each other's hand,  
The Gowan shall grow on the Rose.

## THE RAID

THEY gained the lands o' Elibank,  
And gathered the gear together;  
They counted tens, and came to scores,  
And drove them out the heather.

There was not a Murray on the lea,  
Young Scott his heart was light;  
"There'll be a dry breakfast at Elibank,  
At Oakwood, a meal to-night."

They got half way to Ettrick stream,  
When they heard a sleuth-hound yell,  
And Scott well kenned his mortal foe,  
Pursued him o'er the fell.

Sir Gideon was a doure fierce man,  
A terror to a foe;  
He had a wife and daughters three,  
Well dowered they were I trow.

He let young Harden steal his cows,  
And, oh! his arm was slack;  
But the grim old Knight was looking on  
Wi' fifty men at his back.

"I have thee now like a thief in a mill,"  
Sir Gideon o' Elibank said;  
He gave the word to loose the hounds;  
And the hot pursuit he led.

"Young Scott, yield quietly to me,"  
Sir Gideon loudly cried,  
"Or a thief's death shall ye die,  
If ye the onset bide.

"Ye've driven off my cows and sheep,  
And byre and fold are toom,  
The corbies and ye shall be acquaint,  
For what this night ye've done."

"Brag on! brag on! ye old greybeard!  
While Scott o' Harden stands,  
No power on earth shall make him yield  
To any o' Murray's bands.

"So do your best, and do your worst,  
Here's a hand and sword to fight;  
I trow a Scott ne'er turned his back  
Whilst a Murray was in sight."

"Small mercy after what ye've stol'n,  
I had designed for thee;  
But, callant, after what ye've said,  
I'll prove your enemy."

“Thou old man, measure weapons then,  
And I would have ye leave  
Your well-faured daughters to the world,  
For your loss must they grieve.”

“Before sunrise,” quoth Gideon,  
“You’ll speak less vauntingly;  
Say what ye like of me, you dog,  
But leave my bairnies be.”

The strife went high and bloodily,  
They grappled at the throat;  
And many was the Elibank,  
The reavers deadly smote.

The guns banged off, the sleuth-hounds yelled,  
The cattle rowted sore;  
And many wights lay on the ground,  
That up rose never more.

The fray went hard wi’ Willie Scott,  
His horse fell wi’ a bound,  
And many Murrays wi’ their swords  
Bore him unto the ground.

#### THE GALLOWS OR MARRIAGE

LADY MURRAY came forth at noon,  
To welcome her husband home;  
And there she spied young Scott o’ Harden,  
All bounden and his lone.

They thrust the Scott in a darksome room,  
And left him to his thought;  
But neither bread nor yet red wine  
Unto the youth they brought.

“And what, Lord Gideon,” said his dame,  
“Will ye do wi’ young Scott?”  
“Do ye see yonder branch o’ the elm,  
For that shall be his lot.”

“O goodman,” quo’ his pitying dame,  
“Ye could not do this thing;  
For lifting a pickle o’ your nowt,  
So brave a lad to hing!”

“What mercy did ever a Scott o’ them  
E’er show to me or mine?  
The reaving Scotts shall surely weep,  
The last of all their line.”

She said, “But we have daughters three,  
And they are no well-faured,  
When ye’ve a husband to your hand,  
To hang him would be hard.”

“Sooth, goodwife, faith, but ye are right!  
There’s wisdom in your say;  
This birkie Scott shall have his choice,  
To wed what one he may.

“We’ll give him respite to the morn,  
Nor hang him ’gainst all law;  
To marry our daughter Meikle-Mouthed Meg,  
Or choke with the death-thraw.”

Quo’ she, “To marry our daughter Meg  
More wiselike would it be,  
Than kill the hope of an old, old House  
And strap him to the tree.”

Quo’ he, “If I were in his place,  
I would refuse I ween,  
And die a death upon the tree,  
Than wed what I’d ne’er seen.

“Go ye, and tell our daughter Meg,  
That she’s be wived the morn;  
And I will to this young gallant,  
And see what he perform.”

. . . . .  
She went unto her daughter Meg,  
Who had a meikle mouth;  
But her teeth were pearls, and her honey breath  
Was like the wind from the South.

The mother sat by her daughter’s side;  
“Sweet Meg, come tell me this,  
Wouldst thou the rather be a bride,  
Then live in singleness?

“Before I was your age, I trow,  
I was in a bride her place.”

“Aye, mother,” quo’ Meg, and sighed full sor  
“But ye had a well-faured face.

“But you shall see the Ettrick stream  
Run thro’ the dells o’ Yarrow,  
Before ye hear o’ an offer to me,  
Or a man to be my marrow.

“My face is foul, my heart is large,  
A kinder none there is;  
And must I pass away my days,  
In sullen loneliness?”

The mother told her of young Scott,  
And waited her reply;  
“O Mother, I’d rather marry him  
Than ever he should die!”

But the tears rose welling from their spring,  
And filled her cushat eyes;  
“But, Mother, how if when we’re wed,  
He should my heart despise?”

“Oh, marriage,” quo’ the wily dame,  
“Is not that hard to snoove,  
If ye should marry Willie Scott,  
Ye’ll be like hand and glove.”

Sir Gideon entered young Scott's dungeon;

“Thy death is at my hand,  
Ye came as a thief in the dead o' night,  
And stole my cows from my land.

“But I'll give ye a chance for life,  
For all ye have said of me,  
Either to marry my daughter Meg,  
Or hang upon yonder tree.

“And the boldest Scott on the Border March,  
Shall never take ye down,  
Until your skeleton is seen  
And ye drop away bone by bone.”

“And ye would spare my life,” he said,  
“For all ye come so gleg,  
If I would stoop and give my hand  
To your bonny daughter Meg?

“Ye are the Murray of Elibank,  
I Scott of Oakwood Tower,  
I would not marry your daughter Meg,  
Tho' a kingdom were her dower;

“But little I fear to meet my death,  
As I do to tell you this;  
An ye had fallen in my hands,  
Such were your fate, I wiss.



“Ye think that your winsome daughter Meg,”

Oh! he spoke so scornfully, —

“Will get a husband at the last,

But, faith, my lad, ye lie,

“I rather choose upon the gallows

To render up my breath;

I trow there will be Scots enough

Left to revenge my death.”

“There is my thumb, thou young braggart,”

Sir Gideon chafing cried,

“I would n’t hinder ye your choice

For death shall be your bride.

“And let the Scots o’ a’ the Border

Revenge your death that dare.”

He left young Scott unto himself,

And quit his dungeon stair.

#### YOUNG WILLIE’S MESSENGER

It was about the midnight time,

When his dungeon door ga’ed back;

And the sentinel who guarded it

Let in a woman in black.

“What want ye wi’ me, fair Maiden?”

The Scott o’ Harden said.

“I come to ask if thy dying wish

Can be by me obeyed?

“I am a lassie o’ the house,  
And wait on Sir Gideon’s dame;  
And tho’ ye have refused poor Meg,  
Her prayers will be the same.”

“Why has Dame Murray sent thee here?” —  
“She has a woman’s heart.  
Ye have a mother and sisters twain,  
From whom full soon ye part.

“If ye have anything to say,  
Ye would have carried there,  
I swear by all that’s good on earth,  
To be your messenger.”

“Maiden,” quo’ he, and his voice was low,  
“Of my mother do not speak;  
I wish to die as my father’s son,  
And yet her heart I break.”

“It cannot be,” then said the girl,  
“Ye have rejected Meg,  
Without the looking on her face?  
I’m sure your life she’d beg.”

“I have not seen, but I have heard  
Her face described to me;  
And, by my faith, between the two,  
I’ll chose the gallows-tree.”

The tears fell from that poor girl's eyes,  
In anger or in spleen? —  
And ever and anon she sighed,  
And deep sobs came between.

“Belike,” quo’ she, “they’ve painted her  
Far worse than she may look;  
Many a man has an ugly wife,  
That the gallows could not brook.”

“I have no wish to see her face,  
Far less to marry her;  
But ye seem o’ a kindly heart,  
And aiblins are as fair.

“So let me see your face, my joy,  
And by your countenance,  
I’ll see if I dare trust you with  
A letter for my chance?”

She threw the veil from off her face,  
“I’m no well faured I know;  
But kernels lie inside hard shells,  
And gold in the earth below.”

“So sweet and sensible ye speak,  
Ye almost make me wish,  
Meikle-Mouthed Meg was like to you,  
So kind, so young, so lish. ’

He held the light within the cruse  
Close to the maiden's face,  
Wi' loof o'er e'en, he earnestly  
Perused each simple grace.

He saw her face was fair and round,  
Her lips like a large rose-leaf;  
And her snow-white teeth so even showed,  
Like ivory from their sheath.

There stood a tear in her dove-blue eye,  
Her eye so mild and meek,  
A large tear slowly left the lid,  
And trickled down her cheek.

"Ye have the lock that never lied,  
And tho' no fine your face,  
Ye've pleasing sense and kindliness  
Wi' every modest grace.

"So bring to me the writing ink,  
The paper and pen so fine;  
And tho' ye abide wi' my enemy,  
Ye'll take my mother a line."

She rolled it up so carefully,  
The letter he writ so fair;  
She had no silk, but she tied it with  
A lock o' her golden hair.

## THE GALLOWS-TREE

It was by cock-crowing the morn,  
When Meg wi' crippled feet,  
Like one that had a long way walked  
Came in, her sire to greet.

"Grant me another day," she cried,  
"For young Willie Scott his life;  
And throw not by the chance, your Meg  
Has to become a wife."

Sir Gideon rubbed his hands in glee,  
"I grant it for your sake;  
But if he then refuse your hand,  
He shall his own way take."

Much wondered the Laird o' Oakwood Tower,  
As fell the evening gloom,  
They did not hang him in the morn,  
As he had heard his doom.

He heard the sentry shoot the bolt,  
And a kind o' murmuring;  
And then his mother and sisters two  
Wi' loud outcries break in.

And, "O my Son!" the mother cried,  
"Is there no other way,  
To save thee from a cruel death,  
At the hands o' a fierce Murray?

"Marry his daughter, Willie dear,  
And save thy mother's life;  
Tho' she be ugly — what of that?  
She'll make a frugal wife."

"Mother, I will not take his terms.  
Who brought ye here?" he said.  
"Who, but your messenger so good,  
That kind and sonsy maid."

They passed the time in grief and woe,  
Throughout the dead of night;  
Nor ever they ceased to weep wi' him,  
Until the morning's light.

The loud horn blew out o'er the lea,  
Sir Gideon stood him before;  
"What is thy choice, young man?" he cried,  
"Or ere this deed be o'er."

"The gallows still before the wife,"  
Young Harden stoutly said.  
"And wi' the hemp around my throat,  
I'll spit on the ground ye tread."

They led him forth to the gallows-tree;  
When he saw that maiden there,  
Who at her risk, unto his mother  
Carried his last letter;

The thoughts o' the gallows could not stir  
The heart o' that dauntless Chief,  
But the weeping look of that young girl,  
It pierced his soul wi' grief.

And while the tear hung in her eye,  
He took her lily hand;  
And said, "Thy heart is far too meek,  
For such a ruffian band.

"Hear me, Murray, speak my mind,  
I care not for thy word,  
I'd rather marry this poor maiden,  
If should my life be spared,

"Then ever I'd wed thy daughter Meg." —  
Sir Gideon clapped his hand;  
"A bargain! I take thee at thy word,  
Young Scott where dost thou stand."

. . . . .

They buckled them in holy bonds,  
The priest he prayed the while;  
And when the marriage knot was tied,  
Sir Gideon blithe did smile.

His mother fell upon his neck,  
"God bless my bairn, he's free!  
And bless the bonny lassie yet,  
Who brought the word to me!"

"I give thee a father's blessing, sir,"  
The Murray blithely cried;  
"For what?" — The lassie modest said,  
"Meikle-Mouthed Meg's your bride."

Oh! then sore shame fell on the Scott,  
And tears came in his eyes;  
"And is my bride the scorned Meg,  
That I did so despise?"

"Let no man hate what he's not seen,  
The shame on me doth lay: —  
I rose this morning for my death,  
And it ends in my bridal day!"  
*(Englished. Condensed)*

## BELTED WILL

### THE ROBBER BARON

THE Baron of Thirlwall came from the wars,  
Laden with treasure bold;  
Among the which a fair table,  
All of the beaten gold.

And men will speak of the Baron's wealth,  
Whatever he may say,  
And how a grizzly Dwarf does guard  
His treasure night and day.



Many a Border freebooter  
Eyed Thirlwall's good Castle,  
Thinking to win the bags of gold,  
And eke the fair table.

But the Baron hath retainers bold,  
And swatchers many ane,  
And the Castle walls are high to win,  
Howe'er they fidge and fain.

The boldest one o' a' his men,  
Was Jockey of the Sheugh;  
The Baron loved him like a brother,  
And that was fair enoo.

Jock could wrestle, run, or leap,  
Wi' ever a living man;  
Never a wight in Cumbernauld  
Could beat him at the span.

But Thirlwall's Baron heeded not  
The word o' Belted Will,  
Who dwells within the dark Naworth,  
The Border March to still;

He can rule all the Border round,  
Wi' a peeled willow-wand;  
But Thirlwall's Baron gecks at him,  
And all the laws o' the land.

So fast come tidings of ravin wrong  
To Belted Willy's ear;  
Quo' he, "By my belt, I'll trap this man,  
If I catch him in effeir.

"But he is like a wily fox,  
That taketh to his hole,  
An I can catch him on the turn,  
I'll smoke him from his bole.

"He reaves and harrows every one,  
Tho' he has goups o' gold;  
I'll lay a trap for him bedeen,  
By which he shall be sold."

Thirlwall's Baron heard his speech,  
Wi' scorn almost he burst;  
"His anger it is like a haggis,  
That's hottest at the first."

Sore smiled the wily Belted Will,  
But in so dark a way;  
Better that smile were wanting there,  
Than on his lip to lay.

**THE TRAP O' BELTED WILL**

Jock o' the Sheugh tirmed at the string,  
Of the Baron of Thirlwall's yett;  
"Up, up, and rise, my noble Lord,  
Some plunder for to get.

*"There are a swatch o' Englishers  
Coming from Carlisle town,  
Well laden wi' the yellow gold,  
For Annan are they boun'."*

*"Go, take a dozen o' my men,  
And brattle o'er the lea,  
Lay wait, and watch until they pass  
The Bowness Witches' Tree.*

*"A dozen o' ye well may lick  
Three score o' English tikes,  
Take all they have, and leave them so  
To tell o' this who likes."*

*Then Jock banged o'er the broomy knoll,  
And reached the Witches' Tree,  
And wi' his dozen freebooters,  
Lay down on their bellie.*

*There came on twenty Englishers,  
Wi' cloaks and saddlebags;  
There came on twenty travellers,  
Mounted on goodly nags.*

*Came on those twenty travellers,  
With long cloaks flowing down,  
Came on these twenty travellers,  
All thro' the yellow broom.*

*Then started up Jock and his men  
Wi' such an awful yell,  
Ye might have heard it at the top  
Of Skiddaw or Criffell.*

*"Come off your nags, ye sorning crew,  
Of Southron pock-puddings,  
Or ye shall have the good cold steel,  
So give us all your things!"*

*"We'll give ye that," said one o' them,  
"Ye'll no forget, I wiss,  
This many a day, good Jock o' the Sheugh,  
And that my billie's this!"*

*They threw the cloaks from off their hides,  
And back and breastplate shone;  
They grippit their swords, the first blow struck  
Was echoed with a groan.*

*Good faith! but Jock had found his match,  
For the Southrons hacked about;  
The Thirlwall boys were fain to fight,  
But soon put to the route.*

*Of twelve o' Jock's good freebooters,  
But three fled o'er the lea,  
The other nine lay still enough  
Beside the Witches' Tree.*

## STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Poor Jock is down upon his back,  
Wi' a fair clour on the head;  
His billies all are stiffening,  
And three o' them are fled.

Out spoke the twenty travellers,  
"Why, Jock, how's this of a',  
Ye bid us to a meal, good faith,  
And then ye run awa'?"

Quo' Jock, as they bound fast his arms,  
And raised him from the lea,  
"If I had kenned ye were Belted Will's men  
The Devil might stopped ye for me!"

## THE GRIZZLY DWARF

THE Baron o' Thirlwall looked abroad,  
From out his strong Castle,  
And he saw three men come posting on,  
Out o'er the fern and fell.

"I wad," said he, "they run a race,  
A thousand merks I lay  
Upon the wight in the red jerkin,  
He wins the race this day."

The three men burst in on his room,  
"My Lord," then each one said,  
"Jock o' the Sheugh is wounded fair,  
And nine good fellows dead."

The dark spot flew to the Baron's cheek,  
    "Ye cowards, one and all!  
Go, join your bloody billies then,  
    Whatever may befall!"

He struck each man the neck intil,  
    And they fell on the floor;  
"To fly without a single blow,  
    Shows valour to be poor!

"If Belted Will should harm a hair  
    O' Jock o' the Sheugh his head,  
I'll put the Border in such a blaze,  
    Shall make him flee with dread.

"If Jock o' the Sheugh hangs for this play,  
    The whole of the March shall weep,  
No man shall waken in the morn,  
    That goes alive to sleep."

They brought these words to Belted Will  
    As at racket-ball he played;  
But the only answer he let fall,  
    "We'll soon see that," he said.

. . . . .  
By Brampton's town there stands an oak,  
    Upon a hill so high;  
And Jock was broughten there betimes  
    Upon the tree to die.

They strapped him to the highest branch  
Of all that goodly tree;  
And there the righteous chaplain prayed  
For Jock's soul solemnlie,

Thirlwall's Baron saw the sight,  
And swore revenge to have;  
For better part o' a summer's day  
He nothing did but rave.

He sent a messenger so bold  
To Will, who cried in scorn,  
"Better he looks unto his nest,  
I'll burn it ere the morn!"

The Baron fled to his Castle,  
And guarded it so grim,  
"The fiend take Belted Will," he cried,  
"'T is word and blow wi' him."

But scarcely had the midnight fell,  
When spite o' a' his care,  
Belted Will his Castle stormed,  
For a' he fought so fair.

A tar barrel and reeking peat,  
They laid unto his nest,  
Threw open gates and wide windows,  
And the night wind did the rest.

The Baron fled from room to room,  
By the flames of his own hall,  
"He's gi'en me light to go to bed,  
Whatever may befall."

He rushed into his inner room,  
Where his golden table lay;  
The Devil in likeness o' a Dwarf  
Kept watch there night and day.

Belted Will pursued him hard,  
Amid the flame and stour,  
For he cut the skirt from the Baron's cloak,  
As he whiskèd through the door.

"Save me, now, thou gruesome Elf,  
And my soul and body's thine!"  
The Dwarf he jabbered hideously,  
But never made a sign.

Belted Will called for a ram,  
To bash the doorway down;  
The red flames thro' the keyhole flashed,  
And filled wi' reek the room.

"My soul and body," the Baron said,  
Abjuring Christ His sign;  
The Devil he grippit him in his arms,  
"Now, Baron, art thou mine."



The door ga'ed splintering from the posts,  
In rushed the enemy;  
But Baron, Dwarf, and gold table,  
I wat they could ne'er see.

And legends say the ugsome Dwarf  
Threw all into a well,  
And by the glamour o' his art  
Cast over all a spell;

Which never may be rendered vain  
But by a Widow's Son;  
And he shall find the gold table,  
When years away have run.

*Frederick Sheldon. (Condensed)*

## LADY CLARE

It was the time when lilies blow,  
And clouds are highest up in air,  
Lord Ronald brought a lily-white doe  
To give his cousin, Lady Clare.

I trow they did not part in scorn;  
Lovers long-betrothed were they;  
They two will wed the morrow morn —  
God's blessing on the day!

"He does not love me for my birth,  
Nor for my lands so broad and fair;  
He loves me for my own true worth,  
And that is well," said Lady Clare.

In there came old Alice the nurse,  
Said, "Who was this that went from thee?"  
"It was my cousin," said Lady Clare;  
"To-morrow he weds with me."

"O God be thanked!" said Alice the nurse,  
"That all comes round so just and fair!  
Lord Ronald is heir of all your lands,  
And you are *not* the Lady Clare."

"Are ye out of your mind, my Nurse, my Nurse  
Said Lady Clare, "that ye speak so wild?"

"As God's above," said Alice the nurse,  
"I speak the truth: you are my child.

"The old Earl's daughter died at my breast;  
I speak the truth, as I live by bread!  
I buried her like my own sweet child,  
And put my child in her stead."

"Falsely, falsely have ye done,  
O Mother," she said, "if this be true,  
To keep the best man under the sun  
So many years from his due."

"Nay now, my Child," said Alice the nurse,  
"But keep the secret for your life,  
And all you have will be Lord Ronald's  
When you are man and wife."

"If I'm a beggar born," she said,  
"I will speak out, for I dare not lie.  
Pull off, pull off, the brooch of gold,  
And fling the diamond necklace by."

"Nay now, my Child," said Alice the nurse,  
"But keep the secret all ye can."  
She said, "Not so; but I will know  
If there be any faith in man."

"Nay now, what faith?" said Alice the nurse;

"The man will cleave unto his right."

"And he shall have it," the lady replied,

"Tho' I should die to-night."

"Yet give one kiss to your mother dear!

Alas, my Child, I sinned for thee!"

"O Mother, Mother, Mother," she said,

"So strange it seems to me."

"Yet here's a kiss for my mother dear,

My mother dear, if this be so,

And lay your hand upon my head,

And bless me, Mother, ere I go."

She clad herself in a russet gown,

She was no longer Lady Clare;

She went by dale, and she went by down,

With a single rose in her hair.

The lily-white doe Lord Ronald had brought

Leapt up from where she lay,

Dropt her head in the maiden's hand,

And followed her all the way.

Down stept Lord Ronald from his tower:

"O Lady Clare, you shame your worth!

Why come you drest like a village maid,

That are the flower of the earth?"

"If I come drest like a village maid,  
I am but as my fortunes are;  
I am a beggar born," she said,  
"And not the Lady Clare."

"Play me no tricks," said Lord Ronald,  
"For I am yours in word and in deed.  
"Play me no tricks," said Lord Ronald,  
"Your riddle is hard to read."

Oh, and proudly stood she up!  
Her heart within her did not fail;  
She looked into Lord Ronald's eyes,  
And told him all her nurse's tale.

He laughed a laugh of merry scorn;  
He turned, and kissed her where she stood;  
"If you are not the heiress born,  
And I," said he, "the next in blood, —

"If you are not the heiress born,  
And I," said he, "the lawful heir,  
We two will wed to-morrow morn,  
And you shall still be Lady Clare."

*Alfred, Lord Tennyson*

## PROUD LADY MARGARET

FAIR MARGRET was a young ladye,  
An come of high degree;  
Fair Margret was a young ladye,  
An proud as proud coud be.

Fair Margret was a rich ladye,  
 The king's cousin was she;  
 Fair Margaret was a rich ladye,  
 An vain as vain could be.

She war'd her wealth on the gay cleedin  
 That comes frae yont the sea,  
 She spent her time frae morning till night  
 Adorning her fair bodye.

Ae night she sate in her stately ha,  
 Kaimin her yellow hair,  
 When in there cum like a gentle knight,  
 An a white scarf he did wear.

“O what's your will wi me, sir knight,  
 O what's your will wi me?  
 You're the likest to my ae brother  
 That ever I did see.

“You're the likest to my ae brother  
 That ever I hae seen,  
 But he's buried in Dunfermline kirk,  
 A month an mair bygane.”

“I'm the likest to your ae brother  
 That ever ye did see,  
 But I canna get rest into my grave,  
 A' for the pride of thee.

“Leave pride, Margret, leave pride, Margret,  
Leave pride an vanity;  
Ere ye see the sights that I hae seen,  
Sair altered ye maun be.

“O ye come in at the kirk-door  
Wi the gowd plaits in your hair;  
But wud ye see what I hae seen,  
Ye maun them a’ forbear.

“O ye come in at the kirk-door  
Wi the gowd prins i your sleeve;  
But wad ye see what I hae seen,  
Ye maun gie them a’ their leave.

“Leave pride, Margret, leave pride, Margret,  
Leave pride an vanity;  
Ere ye see the sights that I hae seen,  
Sair altered ye maun be.”

He got her in her stately ha,  
Kaimin her yellow hair,  
He left her on her sick sick bed,  
Sheding the saut saut tear.

THE FAMOUS FLOWER OF SERVING-  
MEN

PART I

You beautilous ladies, great and small,  
I write unto you one and all,  
Whereby that you may understand  
What I have suffered in this land.

I was by birth a lady fair,  
My father's chief and onely heir,  
But when my good old father dy'd,  
Then was I made a young knight's bride.

And then my love built me a bower,  
Bedeckt with many a fragrant flower;  
A braver bower you never did see  
Then my true-love did build for me.

But there came thieves late in the night,  
They rob'd my bower, and slew my knight,  
And after that my knight was slain,  
I could no longer there remain.

My servants all from me did flye,  
In the midst of my extremity,  
And left me by my self alone,  
With a heart more cold then any stone.



Yet, though my heart was full of care,  
Heaven would not suffer me to despair;  
Wherefore in hast I chang'd my name  
From Fair Elise to Sweet William.

And therewithal I cut my hair,  
And drest my self in man's attire,  
My doublet, hose, and bever-hat,  
And a golden band about my neck.

With a silver rapier by my side,  
So like a gallant I did ride;  
The thing that I delighted on,  
Was for to be a serving-man.

Thus in my sumptuous man's array  
I bravely rode along the way;  
And at the last it chanced so  
That I unto the king's court did go.

Then to the king I bowed full low,  
My love and duty for to show,  
And so much favour I did crave  
That I a serving-man's place might have.

"Stand up, brave youth," the king replyd,  
"Thy service shall not be denyd;  
But tell me first what thou canst do;  
Thou shalt be fitted thereunto.

“Wilt thou be usher of my hall,  
To wait upon my nobles all?  
Or wilt thou be taster of my wine,  
To wait on me when I shall dine?

“Or wilt thou be my chamberlain,  
To make my bed both soft and fine?  
Or wilt thou be one of my guard?  
And I will give thee thy reward.”

Sweet William, with a smiling face,  
Said to the king, “If ’t please your grace  
To show such favour unto me,  
Your chamberlain I fain would be.”

The king then did the nobles call,  
To ask the counsel of them all,  
Who gave consent Sweet William he  
The king’s own chamberlain should be.

## PART II

Now mark what strange things came to pass:  
As the king one day a hunting was,  
With all his lords and noble train,  
Sweet William did at home remain.

Sweet William had no company then  
With him at home but an old man;  
And when he saw the coast was clear,  
He took a lute which he had there.

Upon the lute Sweet William plaid,  
And to the same he sung and said,  
With a pleasant and most noble voice,  
Which made the old man to rejoyce:

*My father was as brave a lord  
As ever Europe did afford;  
My mother was a lady bright,  
My husband was a valiant knight.*

*And I my self a lady gay,  
Bedeckt with gorgeous rich array;  
The bravest lady in the land  
Had not more pleasures to command.*

*I had my musick every day,  
Harmonious lessons for to play;  
I had my virgins fair and free,  
Continually to wait on me.*

*But now, alas! my husband's dead,  
And all my friends are from me fled;  
My former joys are past and gone,  
For now I am a serving-man.*

At last the king from hunting came,  
And presently upon the same  
He called for the good old man,  
And thus to speak the king began.

## FAMOUS FLOWER OF SERVING-MEN 69

“What news, what news, old man?” quod he;  
“What news hast thou to tell to me?”  
“Brave news,” the old man he did say;  
“Sweet William is a lady gay.”

“If this be true thou tellest me  
I ’le make thee a lord of high degree;  
But if thy words do prove a lye,  
Thou shalt be hanged up presently.”

But when the king the truth had found,  
His joys did more and more abound;  
According as the old man did say,  
Sweet William was a lady gay.

Therefore the king without delay  
Put on her glorious rich array,  
And upon her head a crown of gold,  
Which was most famous to behold.

And then, for fear of further strife,  
He took Sweet William for his wife;  
The like before was never seen,  
A serving-man to be a queen.

## COCHRANE'S BONNY GRIZZY

## PART I

LISTEN, now, both great and simple,

    Whilst I croon to you my song,

Ere such another damsel 'pears,

    The world will cease to wag ere long:

For she is the flower o'er all the bower,

*My blessings on Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly!*

Her father lay long in the Embro jail,

    Wearing fast to his end,

For his head must be swept clean from his shoulders,

    When the warrant the King shall send;

Singing "Woes me!" wi' the tear in her e'e,

*Did Cochrane's bonny daughter mourn!*

She kissed her father's lyart locks,

    Unkempt for many a day,

And she said, "To save my father's life,

    I aiblins ken a way:

Give me thy love, that I fortune prove?"

*Quo' Cochrane's bonny daughter!*

She rode away thro' the straggling town,

    Of beggart Hadingtown,

Syne by Dunbar, thro' Coppersmith,

    Till to Berwick she has come:

And she rapped right loud on the barred gates,  
*Did Cochrane's bonny daughter!*

She slept all night and she rose betimes,  
 And crossed the long bridge of the Tweed;  
 And over the moor at Tweedmouth brae,  
 Sore draggit was her woman's weed;  
 And lightin' down by Haggerston Shaws,  
*Did Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly!*

A cloak she drew from her saddlebag,  
 With trunks and a doublet fair;  
 She cut off with a folding knife,  
 Her long and raven hair;  
 And she dressed herself in laddie's clothes,  
*Did Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly!*

The horseman rode into Belford town,  
 Who carried the London mail,  
 Bold Grizzly she sought the hostel out,  
 And there with a couthy tale,  
 Forgathered with the London Post,  
*Did Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly!*

She roared the loudest of them a',  
 Quo' the fellow, "My canty chiel,  
 Deil blaw my pipes! yere the crack o' the wa',  
 And the best amang the hail!"  
 In the dead of night did they go to their beds,  
*And so did Cochrane's daughter!*

She rose over the bed ere the second cock,  
Went jimply along the floor;  
She's stown her father's death warrant,  
Whilst the lubber loud did snore.  
She's gained the hills ere the hue and cry  
*They raised on Cochrane's daughter!*

## PART II

BUT the King can write another brief,  
For all the first be stown;  
And once again the fellow rode,  
With the warrant from London town.  
Now out and alas! What can she do?  
*For the heart of Grizzly sank!*

The red sun went down o'er the sea,  
And the wind blew stiff and snell,  
And as it shot by Grizzly's lugs,  
It sounded old Cochrane's knell.  
"But downa despair, 't is a kittle carle!"  
*Said Cochrane's Bonny daughter!*

The larch and the tall fir shrieked with pain,  
As they bent before the wind,  
And down there fell the heavy rain,  
Till sense and eyes were blind;  
"A lang night 't is ne'er sees a day,"  
*Quo' Cochrane's undaunted Grizzly!*

The Warlocks are dancing threesome reels,  
 On Goswick's haunted links,  
 The red fire shoots by Ladythorne,  
 And Tam wi' the Lanthorne falls and sinks.  
 On Kyløe's hills there's awful sounds,  
*But they frightened not Cochrane's Grizzly!*

The moon beams shot from the troubled sky,  
 In glints of flickering light,  
 The horseman came skelping thro' the mire,  
 For his mind was in affright:  
 His pistol cocked he held in his hand,  
*But the sient a fear had Grizzly!*

As he came fornents the Fenwicke woods,  
 From the whin-bushes shot out a flame;  
 His dappled filly reared up in affright,  
 And backward over he came;  
 There's a hand on his craig, and a foot on  
 his mouth,  
*'T was Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly!*

"I will not take thy life," she said,  
 "But give me thy London news;  
 No blood of thine shall syle my blad,  
 Gin me ye dinna refuse:"  
 She's prie'd the warrant, and away she flew,  
*With the speed and strength of the wild curlew!*

. . . . .



Love will make a foe grow kind,  
Love will bring blossom where bud is naught,  
Love hath softened a kingly mind,  
Grizzly hath mercy to councillors taught.  
Her friends at Court have prieven the life  
*O' Grizzly's banished father!*

She's wedded unto a German Knight,  
Her bairnies blithe with her sire remain,  
She's cast the laddie's clouts away,  
And her raven hair is growing again.  
What think ye, gentles o' every degree,  
*Of Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly?*  
(*Englished*)

## THE GREETING OF KYNAST

SHE said, "This narrow chamber is not for me  
the place,"  
Said the Lady Kunigunde of Kynast!  
"'T is pleasanter on horseback, I'll hie me to the  
chase,"  
Said the Lady Kunigunde!

She said, "The Knight who weds me, I do require  
of him,"  
Said the Lady Kunigunde of Kynast!  
"To gallop round the Kynast and break not neck  
nor limb."

## THE GREETING OF KYNAST 75

A noble Knight came forward and galloped round  
the wall;

The Lady Kunigunde of Kynast,  
The lady without lifting a finger saw him fall.

And yet another galloped around the battlement;  
The Lady Kunigunde,  
The lady saw him tumble, yet did she not relent.

And rider after rider spurred round his snorting  
horse;  
The Lady Kunigunde  
Saw him vanish o'er the rampart, and never felt  
remorse.

Long time the folly lasted, then came no rider  
more;  
The Lady Kunigunde,  
They would not ride to win her, the trial was too  
sore.

She stood upon her towers, she looked upon the  
land,  
The Lady Kunigunde of Kynast:  
"I'm all alone at home here, will no one seek my  
hand?

"Is there none will ride to win me, to win me for  
his bride,  
The Lady Kunigunde of Kynast?

76      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Oh fie! the paltry rider who dreads the bridal  
ride!"

Then out and spake from Thüringen the Land-  
grave Adelbert,

"The Lady Kunigunde of Kynast!  
Well may the haughty damsel her worthiness as-  
sert."

He trains his horse to gallop on narrow walls of  
stone;

The Lady Kunigunde of Kynast!  
"The lady shall not see us break neck or limb or  
bone.

"See here, O noble Lady, I'm he that dares the  
ride!"

The Lady Kunigunde,  
She looks in thoughtful silence, to see him sit in  
pride.

She saw him now make ready, then trembled she  
and sighed

The Lady Kunigunde:  
"Woe's me that I so fearful have made the bridal  
ride!"

Then rode he round the Kynast; her face she  
turned away,

The Lady Kunigunde:

THE GREETING OF KYNAST 77

“Woe’s me, the Knight is riding down to his  
grave to-day!”

He rides around the Kynast, right round the  
narrow wall;

The Lady Kunigunde!

She cannot stir for terror her lily hand at all.

He rides around the Kynast, clear round the  
battlement;

The Lady Kunigunde!

As if a breath might kill him, she held her breath  
suspect.

He rode around the Kynast and straight to her  
rode he;

“Said the Lady Kunigunde of Kynast:

“Thanks be to God in Heaven, who gave thy life  
to thee!

“Thanks be to God that into thy grave thou didst  
not ride!”

Said the Lady Kunigunde:

“Come down from off thy horse now, O Knight,  
unto thy bride!”

Then spake the noble rider, and greeted, as he sate,  
The Lady Kunigunde:

“Oh, trust a Knight for horsemanship! well have  
I taught thee that.

“Now wait till comes another who can the same  
thing do,

O Lady Kunigunde of Kynast!  
I’ve wife and child already, can be no spouse  
for you!”

He gave his steed the spur, now; rode back the  
way he came;

The Lady Kunigunde!  
The lady saw him vanish, she swooned with scorn  
and shame.

And she remains a virgin, her pride had such a  
fall,

The Lady Kunigunde!  
Changed to a wooden image she stands in sight of  
all.

An image, like a hedgehog, with spines for hair,  
is now

The Lady Kunigunde of Kynast!  
The stranger has to kiss it, who climbs the Ky-  
nast’s brow.

We bring it him to kiss it; and if it shocks his pride,  
The Lady Kunigunde Kynast!

He must pay down his forfeit, who will not kiss the  
bride,

The Lady Kunigunde!

*Charles T. Brooks, from Rückert*

# ALICE BRAND

## I

MERRY it is in the good Greenwood,  
When the mavis and merle are singing,  
When the deer sweeps by, and the hounds are  
in cry,  
And the hunter's horn is ringing.

"O Alice Brand, my native land  
Is lost for love of you;  
And we must hold by wood and wold,  
As outlaws wont to do.

"O Alice, 't was all for thy locks so bright,  
And 't was all for thine eyes so blue,  
That on the night of our luckless flight,  
Thy brother bold I slew.

"Now must I teach to hew the beech,  
The hand that held the glaive,  
For leaves to spread our lowly bed,  
And stakes to fence our cave.

"And for vest of pall, thy fingers small,  
That wont on harp to stray,  
A cloak must sheer from the slaughtered deer,  
To keep the cold away." —

“O Richard! if my brother died,  
’T was but a fatal chance;  
For darkling was the battle tried,  
And fortune sped the lance.

“If pall and vair no more I wear,  
Nor thou the crimson sheen,  
As warm, we’ll say, is the russet grey,  
As gay the forest green.

“And, Richard, if our lot be hard,  
And lost thy native land,  
Still Alice has her own Richard,  
And he his Alice Brand.”

## II

’T IS merry, ’t is merry, in good Greenwood,  
So blithe Lady Alice is singing;  
On the beech’s pride, and oak’s brown side,  
Lord Richard’s axe is ringing.

Up spoke the moody Elfin King,  
Who woned within the hill, —  
Like wind in the porch of a ruined church,  
His voice was ghostly shrill.

“Why sounds yon stroke on beech and oak,  
Our moonlight circle’s screen?  
Or who comes here to chase the deer,  
Beloved of our Elfin Queen?

Or who may dare on wold to wear  
The Fairies' fatal green?

"Up, Urgan, up! to yon mortal hie,  
For thou wert christened man;  
For cross or sign thou wilt not fly,  
For muttered word or ban.

"Lay on him the curse of the withered heart,  
The curse of the sleepless eye;  
Till he wish and pray that his life would part,  
Nor yet find leave to die."

## III

'T is merry, 't is merry, in good Greenwood,  
Though the birds have stilled their singing;  
The evening blaze doth Alice raise,  
And Richard is fagots bringing.

Up Urgan starts, that hideous Dwarf,  
Before Lord Richard stands,  
And, as he crossed and blessed himself,  
"I fear not sign," quoth the grisly Elf,  
"That is made with bloody hands."

But out then spoke she, Alice Brand  
That woman void of fear, —  
"And if there's blood upon his hand,  
'T is but the blood of deer." —



"Now loud thou liest, thou bold of mood!  
It cleaves unto his hand,  
The stain of thine own kindly blood,  
The blood of Ethert Brand."

Then forward stepped she, Alice Brand,  
And made the holy sign:  
"And if there's blood on Richard's hand,  
A spotless hand is mine."

"And I conjure thee, Demon Elf,  
By Him whom Demons fear,  
To show us whence thou art thyself,  
And what thine errand here?"

"'T is merry, 't is merry, in Fairyland,  
When Fairy Birds are singing,  
When the Court doth ride by their Mon-  
arch's side,  
With bit and bridle ringing:

"And gaily shines the Fairyland —  
But all is glistening show,  
Like the idle gleam that December's beam  
Can dart on ice and snow.

"And fading, like that varied gleam,  
Is our inconstant shape,  
Who now like Knight and Lady seem,  
And now like Dwarf and Ape.

"It was between the night and day,  
When the Fairy King has power,  
That I sunk down in a sinful fray,  
And 'twixt life and death, was snatched away  
To the joyless Elfin Bower.

"But wist I of a woman bold,  
Who thrice my brow durst sign,  
I might regain my mortal mould,  
As fair a form as thine."

She crossed him once, she crossed him twice —  
That Lady was so brave;  
The fouler grew his goblin hue,  
The darker grew the cave.

She crossed him thrice, that Lady bold;  
He rose beneath her hand  
The fairest Knight on Scottish mould  
Her brother, Ethert Brand!

Merry it is in good Greenwood,  
When the mavis and merle are singing,  
But merrier were they in Dunfermline grey,  
When all the bells were ringing.

*Sir Walter Scott*

## THE ERL-KING

OH! who rides by night thro' the woodland so wild?  
It is the fond father embracing his child;  
And close the boy nestles within his loved arm,  
To hold himself fast and to keep himself warm.

"O Father, see yonder! see yonder!" he says:  
"My boy, upon what dost thou fearfully gaze?" —  
"Oh! 't is the Erl-King with his crown and his  
shroud," —  
"No, my Son, it is but a dark wreath of the cloud."

## THE ERL-KING SPEAKS

*"Oh! come and go with me, thou loveliest child;  
By many a gay sport shall thy time be beguiled;  
My mother keeps for thee full many a fair toy,  
And many a fine flower shall she pluck for my boy."*

"O Father, my Father! and did you not hear  
The Erl-King whisper so low in my ear?" —  
"Be still, my heart's darling — my child, be at  
ease;  
It was but the wild blast as it sung thro' the  
trees."

## THE ERL-KING SPEAKS AGAIN

*"Oh! wilt thou go with me, thou loveliest boy?  
My daughter shall tend thee with care and with joy;*

*She shall bear thee so lightly thro' wet and thro' wild,  
And press thee and kiss thee and sing to my child."*

"O Father, my Father, and saw you not plain,  
The Erl-King's pale daughter glide past thro' the  
rain?" —

"Oh, yes, my loved treasure, I knew it full soon:  
It was the grey willow that danced to the moon."

## THE ERL-KING SPEAKS AGAIN

*"Oh! come and go with me, no longer delay,  
Or else, silly child, I will drag thee away." —*

"O Father! O Father! now, now keep your hold,  
The Erl-King has seized me — his grasp is so  
cold!"

Sore trembled the father; he spurred thro' the  
wild,

Clasping close to his bosom his shuddering child;  
He reaches his dwelling in doubt and in dread,  
But, clasped to his bosom, the infant was *dead!*

*Sir Walter Scott, from Goethe*

## THE FAIRY THORN

## AN ULSTER BALLAD

"GET up, our Anna dear, from the weary spinning-  
wheel;

For your father's on the hill, and your mother  
is asleep:

Come up above the crags, and we'll dance a high-  
land reel

Around the Fairy Thorn on the steep."

At Anna Grace's door 't was thus the maidens  
cried,

Three merry maidens fair in kirtles of the green;  
And Anna laid the rock and the weary wheel aside,  
The fairest of the four, I ween.

They're glancing thro' the glimmer of the quiet  
eve,

Away in milky wavings of neck and ankle bare;  
The heavy-sliding stream in its sleepy song they  
leave,

And the crags in the ghostly air:

And linking hand in hand, and singing as they go,  
The maids along the hill-side have ta'en their  
fearless way

Till they come to where the Rowan Trees in lonely  
beauty grow

Beside the Fairy Hawthorn grey.

The Hawthorn stands between the ashes tall and  
slim,

Like matron with her twin grand-daughters at  
her knee;

The Rowan berries cluster o'er her low head grey  
and dim,

In ruddy kisses sweet to see.

The merry maidens four have ranged them in a  
row,

Between each lovely couple a stately Rowan  
stem,

And away in mazes wavy like skimming birds  
they go,

Oh, never carolled bird like them!

But solemn is the silence of the silvery haze

That drinks away their voices in echoless repose,  
And dreamily the evening has stilled the haunted  
braes,

And dreamier the gloaming grows.

And sinking one by one, like lark-notes from the  
sky

When the falcon's shadow saileth across the  
open shaw,

Are hushed the maidens' voices as cowering down  
they lie

In the flutter of their sudden awe.

For, from the air above, and the grassy ground be-  
neath

And from the Mountain Ashes and the old  
Whitethorn between,

A power of faint Enchantment doth through their  
beings breathe

And they sink down together on the green.

They sink together silent, and stealing side to side,

They fling their lovely arms o'er their drooping necks so fair,

Then vainly strive again their naked arms to hide,  
For their shrinking necks again are bare.

Thus clasped and prostrate all, with their heads together bowed,

Soft o'er their bosoms beating — the only human sound —

They hear the silky footsteps of the silent Fairy crowd,

Like a river in the air, gliding round.

Nor scream can any raise, nor prayer can any say,  
But wild, wild the terror of the speechless three —

For they feel fair Anna Grace drawn silently away,  
By whom they dare not look to see.

They feel her tresses twine with their parting locks of gold,

And the curls elastic falling, as her head withdraws;

They feel her sliding arms from their tranced arms unfold,

But they dare not look to see the cause:

## LA BELLE DAME SANS MERCI 91

For heavy on their senses the faint Enchantment  
lies;

Through all that night of anguish and peril-  
ous amaze;

And neither fear nor wonder can ope their quiver-  
ing eyes

Or their limbs from the cold ground raise.

Till out of Night the Earth has rolled her dewy  
side,

With every haunted mountain and streamy  
vale below;

When, as the mist dissolves in the yellow morning  
tide,

The maidens' trance dissolveth so.

'Then fly the ghastly three as swiftly as they may,  
And tell their tale of sorrow to anxious friends  
in vain —

They pined away and died within the year and .  
day,

And ne'er was Anna Grace seen again.

*Samuel Ferguson*

## LA BELLE DAME SANS MERCI

AN, what can ail thee, wretched wight,  
Alone and palely loitering?

The sedge is withered from the lake,  
And no birds sing.



Ah, what can ail thee, wretched wight,  
So haggard and so woe-begone?  
The squirrel's granary is full,  
And the harvest 's done.

I see a lily on thy brow,  
With anguish moist and fever dew;  
And on thy cheek a fading rose  
Fast withereth too.

"I met a lady in the meads,  
Full beautiful — a Faery's child;  
Her hair was long, her foot was light,  
And her eyes were wild.

"I set her on my pacing steed,  
And nothing else saw all day long;  
For sideways would she lean, and sing  
A Faery's song.

"I made a garland for her head,  
And bracelets too, and fragrant zone;  
She looked at me as she did love,  
And made sweet moan.

"She found me roots of relish sweet,  
And honey wild, and manna dew;  
And sure in language strange she said, —  
'I love thee true.'

“She took me to her Elfin grot,  
And there she gazed and sighed deep,  
And there I shut her wild sad eyes —  
So kissed to sleep.

“And there we slumbered on the moss,  
And there I dreamed — Ah, woe betide!  
The latest dream I ever dreamed  
On the cold hill-side.

“I saw pale Kings and Princes too,  
Pale warriors, death-pale were they all;  
Who cried, ‘La Belle Dame sans Merci  
Hath thee in thrall!’

“I saw their starved lips in the gloom  
With horrid warning gaped wide,  
And I awoke, and found me here  
On the cold hill-side.

“And this is why I sojourn here,  
Alone and palely loitering,  
Though the sedge is withered from the lake,  
And no birds sing.”

*John Keats*

## THOMAS THE RHYMER

TRUE THOMAS lay on Huntlie bank;  
A ferlie he spied wi his e’e;  
And there he saw a lady bright,  
Come riding down by the Eildon Tree.

Her shirt was o the grass-green silk,  
Her mantle o the velvet fyne;  
At ilka tett of her horse's mane,  
Hang fifty siller bells and nine

True Thomas he pull'd aff his cap,  
And louted low down to his knee;  
"All hail, thou mighty Queen of Heaven!  
For thy peer on earth I never did see." —

"O no, O no, Thomas," she said,  
"That name does not belang to me;  
I am but the Queen of fair elfland,  
That am hither come to visit thee."

"Harp and carp, Thomas," she said;  
"Harp and carp along wi me;  
And if ye dare to kiss my lips,  
Sure of your bodie I will be." —

"Betide me weal, betide me woe,  
That weird shall never daunt me." —  
Syne he has kissed her rosy lips,  
All underneath the Eildon Tree.

"Now, ye maun go wi me," she said;  
"True Thomas, ye maun go wi me,  
And ye maun serve me seven years,  
Thro weal or woe as may chance to be."

She mounted on her milk-white steed,  
 She's ta'en True Thomas up behind:  
 And aye, whene'er her bridle rung,  
 The steed flew swifter than the wind.

O they rade on, and farther on, —  
 The steed gaed swifter than the wind:  
 Until they reached a desert wide,  
 And living land was left behind.

“Light down, light down, now, True Thomas,  
 And lean your head upon my knee;  
 Abide and rest a little space,  
 And I will show you ferlies three.

“O see ye not yon narrow road,  
 So thick beset with thorns and briers?  
 That is the path of righteousness.  
 Tho after it but few enquires.

“And see not ye that braid, braid road,  
 That lies across the lily leven?  
 That is the path of wickedness,  
 Tho some call it the road to heaven.

“And see not ye that bonny road,  
 That winds about the fernie brae?  
 That is the road to fair Elfland,  
 Where you and I this night maun gae.

“But, Thomas, ye maun hold your tongue,  
Whatever ye may hear or see;  
For if you speak word in Elfyn land,  
Ye’ll ne’er get back to your ain countrie.”

O they rade on, and farther on,  
And they waded thro rivers aboon the knee,  
And they saw neither sun nor moon,  
But they heard the roaring of the sea.

It was mirk, mirk night, and there was nae stern-  
light,  
And they waded thro red blude to the knee;  
For a’ the blude that’s shed on earth  
Rins thro the springs o that countrie.

Syne they came on to a garden green,  
And she pu’d an apple frae a tree:  
“Take this for thy wages, True Thomas;  
It will give the tongue that can never lie.”

“My tongue is mine ain,” True Thomas said,  
“A gudely gift ye wad gie to me!  
I neither dought to buy nor sell,  
At fair or tryst where I may be.

“I dought neither speak to prince or peer,  
Nor ask of grace from fair ladye.”  
“Now hold thy peace!” the lady said,  
“For as I say so must it be.”

## THE KELPIE OF CORRIEVRECKAN 97

He has gotten a coat of the even cloth,  
And a pair of shoes of velvet green;  
And till seven years were gane and past,  
True Thomas on earth was never seen.

## THE KELPIE OF CORRIEVRECKAN

### PART I

HE mounted his steed of the water clear,  
And sat on his saddle of sea-weed sere;  
He held his bridle of strings of pearl,  
Dug out of the depths where the sea-snakes curl.

He put on his vest of the whirlpool froth,  
Soft and dainty as velvet cloth,  
And donned his mantle of sand so white,  
And grasped his sword of the coral bright.

And away he galloped, a horseman free,  
Spurring his steed through the stormy sea,  
Clearing the billows with bound and leap —  
Away, away, o'er the foaming deep!

By Scarba's rock, by Lunga's shore,  
By Garveloch isles where the breakers roar,  
With his horse's hoofs he dashed the spray,  
And on to Loch Buy, away, away!

On to Loch Buy all day he rode,  
And reached the shore as sunset glowed,  
And stopped to hear the sounds of joy  
That rose from the hills and glens of Moy.

The morrow was May, and on the green  
They'd lit the fire of Beltan E'en,  
And danced around, and piled it high  
With peat and heather and pine-logs dry.

A piper played a lightsome reel,  
And timed the dance with toe and heel;  
While wives looked on, as lad and lass  
Trode it merrily o'er the grass.

And Jessie (fickle and fair was she)  
Sat with Evan beneath a tree,  
And smiled with mingled love and pride,  
And half agreed to be his bride.

The Kelpie galloped o'er the green —  
He seemed a Knight of noble mien,  
And old and young stood up to see,  
And wondered who the Knight could be.

His flowing locks were auburn bright,  
His cheeks were ruddy, his eyes flashed light;  
And as he sprang from his good grey steed,  
He looked a gallant youth indeed.

And Jessie's fickle heart beat high,  
As she caught the stranger's glancing eye:  
And when he smiled, "Ah, well," thought she,  
"I wish this Knight came courting me!"

He took two steps towards her seat —  
"Wilt thou be mine, O Maiden sweet?"  
He took her lily-white hand, and sighed,  
"Maiden, Maiden, be my bride!"

And Jessie blushed, and whispered soft —  
"Meet me to-night when the moon's aloft;  
I've dreamed, fair Knight, long time of thee —  
I thought thou camest courting me."

## PART II

WHEN the moon her yellow horn displayed,  
Alone to the trysting went the maid;  
When all the stars were shining bright,  
Alone to the trysting went the Knight.

"I have loved thee long, I have loved thee well,  
Maiden, oh more than words can tell!  
Maiden, thine eyes like diamonds shine;  
Maiden, Maiden, be thou mine!"

"Fair Sir, thy suit I'll ne'er deny —  
Though poor my lot, my hopes are high;  
I scorn a lover of low degree —  
None but a Knight shall marry me."



## 100      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

He took her by the hand so white,  
And gave her a ring of the gold so bright;  
"Maiden, whose eyes like diamonds shine —  
Maiden, Maiden, now thou'rt mine!"

He lifted her up on his steed of grey,  
And they rode till morning away, away —  
Over the mountain and over the moor,  
And over the rocks, to the dark sea-shore.

"We have ridden East, we have ridden West —  
I'm weary, fair Knight, and I fain would rest,  
Say, is thy dwelling beyond the sea?  
Hast thou a good ship waiting for me?"

"I have no dwelling beyond the sea,  
I have no good ship waiting for thee;  
Thou shalt sleep with me on a couch of foam,  
And the depths of the ocean shall be thy home."

The grey steed plunged in the billows clear,  
And the maiden's shrieks were sad to hear.  
"Maiden, whose eyes like diamonds shine —  
Maiden, Maiden, now thou'rt mine!"

Loud the cold sea-blast did blow,  
As they sank 'mid the angry waves below —  
Down to the rocks where the serpents creep,  
Twice five hundred fathoms deep.

At morn a fisherman, sailing by,  
Saw her pale corse floating high;  
He knew the maid by her yellow hair  
And her lily skin so soft and fair.

Under a rock on Scarba's shore,  
Where the wild winds sigh and the breakers  
    roar,  
They dug her a grave by the water clear,  
Among the sea-weed salt and seer.

And every year at Beltan E'en,  
The Kelpie gallops across the green,  
On a steed as fleet as the wintry wind,  
With Jessie's mournful ghost behind.

I warn you, maids, whoever you be,  
Beware of pride and vanity;  
And ere on change of love you reckon,  
Beware the Kelpie of Corrievreckan.

*Charles Mackay*

## KILMENY

BONNY KILMENY gaed up the glen;  
But it wasna to meet Duncraig's men,  
Nor the rosy monk of the isle to see,  
For Kilmeny was pure as pure could be.  
It was only to hear the yorlin sing,  
And pu' the cress-flower round the spring;

102      STORY-TELLING BALLADS.

The scarlet hypp and the hindberrie,  
 And the nut that hang frae the hazel tree;  
 For Kilmeny was pure as pure could be.  
 But lang may her minny look o'er the wa',  
 And lang may she seek i' the green-wood shaw;  
 Lang the laird of Duneira blame,  
 And lang, lang greet or Kilmeny come hame!

When many a day had come and fled,  
 When grief grew calm, and hope was dead,  
 When mess for Kilmeny's soul had been sung,  
 When the bedes-man had prayed, and the dead  
     bell rung,  
 Late, late in a gloamin when all was still,  
 When the fringe was red on the westlin hill,  
 The wood was sere, the moon i' the wane,  
 The reek o' the cot hung over the plain,  
 Like a little wee cloud in the world its lane;  
 When the ingle lowed with a eiry leme,  
 Late, late in the gloamin Kilmeny came hame!

“Kilmeny, Kilmeny, where have you been?  
 Lang hae we sought baith holt and den;  
 By linn, by ford, and green-wood tree,  
 Yet you are halesome and fair to see.  
 Where gat you that joup o' the lily scheen?  
 That bonny snood of the birk sae green?  
 And these roses, the fairest that ever were seen?  
 Kilmeny, Kilmeny, where have you been?”

Kilmeny looked up with a lovely grace,  
But nae smile was seen on Kilmeny's face;  
As still was her look, and as still was her e'e,  
As the stillness that lay on the emerant lea,  
Or the mist that sleeps on a waveless sea.  
For Kilmeny had been she knew not where,  
And Kilmeny had seen what she could not declare;

Kilmeny had been where the cock never crew,  
Where the rain never fell, and the wind never blew;  
But it seemed as the harp of the sky had rung,  
And the airs of heaven played round her tongue,  
When she spake of the lovely forms she had seen,  
And a land where sin had never been;  
A land of love, and a land of light,  
Withouten sun, or moon, or night;  
Where the river swa'd a living stream,  
And the light a pure celestial beam:  
The land of vision it would seem,  
A still, an everlasting dream.

In yon green-wood there is a waik,  
And in that waik there is a wene,  
And in that wene there is a maik  
That neither has flesh, blood, nor bane;  
And down in yon green-wood he walks his lane.

In that green wene Kilmeny lay,  
Her bosom happed wi' the flowerets gay;

104      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

But the air was soft and the silence deep,  
And bonny Kilmeny fell sound asleep.  
She kend nae mair, nor opened her e'e,  
Till waked by the hymns of a far countrie.

She 'wakened on a couch of the silk sae slim,  
All striped wi' the bars of the rainbow's rim;  
And lovely beings round were rife,  
Who erst had travelled mortal life;  
And aye they smiled, and 'gan to speer,  
"What spirit has brought this mortal here!"

"Lang have I journeyed the world wide,"  
A meek and reverend Fere replied;  
"Baith night and day I have watched the fair,  
Eident a thousand years and mair.  
Yes, I have watched o'er ilk degree,  
Wherever blooms femenitye;  
But sinless virgin, free of stain  
In mind and body, fand I nane.  
Never, since the banquet of time,  
Found I a virgin in her prime,  
Till late this bonny maiden I saw  
As spotless as the morning snaw:  
Full twenty years she has lived as free  
As the spirits that sojourn in this countrie:  
I have brought her away frae the snares of  
men,  
That sin or death she never may ken." —

They clasped her waist and her hands sae fair,  
They kissed her cheek, and they kemed her hair,  
And round came many a blooming Fere,  
Saying, "Bonny Kilmeny, ye're welcome here!  
Women are freed of the littand scorn:  
O, blessed be the day Kilmeny was born!  
Now shall the land of the spirits see,  
Now shall it ken what a woman may be!  
Many a lang year in sorrow and pain,  
Many a lang year through the world we've gane,  
Commissioned to watch fair womankind,  
For it's they who nurice the immortal mind.  
We have watched their steps as the dawning shone,  
And deep in the green-wood walks alone;  
By lily bower and silken bed,  
The viewless tears have o'er them shed;  
Have soothed their ardent minds to sleep,  
Or left the couch of love to weep.  
We have seen! we have seen! but the time must  
    come,  
And the Angels will weep at the day of doom!

"O, would the fairest of mortal kind  
Aye keep the holy truths in mind,  
That kindred spirits their motions see,  
Who watch their ways with anxious e'e,  
And grieve for the guilt of humanity!  
O, sweet to Heaven the maiden's prayer,  
And the sigh that heaves a bosom sae fair!

## 106      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

And dear to Heaven the words of truth,  
And the praise of virtue frae beauty's mouth!  
And dear to the viewless forms of air,  
The minds that kythe as the body fair!

“O, bonny Kilmeny! free frae stain,  
If ever you seek the world again,  
That world of sin, of sorrow, and fear,  
O, tell of the joys that are waiting here;  
And tell of the signs you shall shortly see;  
Of the times that are now, and the times that  
    shall be.”

They lifted Kilmeny, they led her away,  
And she walked in the light of a sunless day:  
The sky was a dome of crystal bright,  
The fountain of vision, and fountain of light:  
The emerald fields were of dazzling glow,  
And the flowers of everlasting blow.  
Then deep in the stream her body they laid,  
That her youth and beauty never might fade;  
And they smiled on Heaven, when they saw her lie  
In the stream of life that wandered bye.  
And she heard a song, she heard it sung,  
She kend not where; but sae sweetly it rung,  
It fell on her ear like a dream of the morn —  
“O, blest be the day Kilmeny was born!  
Now shall the land of the spirits see,  
Now shall it ken what a woman may be!

The sun that shines on the world sae bright,  
A borrowed gleid frae the fountain of light;  
And the moon that sleeks the sky sae dun,  
Like a gouden bow, or a beamless sun,  
Shall wear away, and be seen nae mair,  
And the Angels shall miss them travelling the  
air.

But lang, lang after baith night and day,  
When the sun and the world have elyed away;  
When the sinner has gane to his waesome doom,  
Kilmeny shall smile in eternal bloom!"

They bore her away, she wist not how,  
For she felt not arm nor rest below;  
But so swift they wained her through the light,  
'T was like the motion of sound or sight;  
They seemed to split the gales of air,  
And yet nor gale nor breeze was there.  
Unnumbered groves below them grew,  
They came, they past, and backward flew,  
Like floods of blossoms gliding on,  
In moment seen, in moment gone.  
O, never vales to mortal view  
Appeared like those o'er which they flew!  
That land to human spirits given,  
The lowermost vales of the storied Heaven;  
From thence they can view the world below,  
And Heaven's blue gates with sapphires glow,  
More glory yet unmeet to know.



## 108      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

They bore her far to a mountain green,  
To see what mortal never had seen;  
And they seated her high on a purple sward,  
And bade her heed what she saw and heard,  
And note the changes the spirits wrought,  
For now she lived in the Land of Thought.  
She looked, and she saw nor sun nor skies,  
But a crystal dome of a thousand dies:  
She looked, and she saw nae land aright,  
But an endless whirl of glory and light:  
And radiant beings went and came  
Far swifter than wind, or the linked flame.  
She hid her e'en frae the dazzling view;  
She looked again, and the scene was new.

But to sing the sights Kilmeny saw,  
So far surpassing nature's law,  
The singer's voice wad sink away,  
And the string of his harp wad cease to play.  
But she saw till the sorrows of man were bye,  
And all was love and harmony;  
Till the stars of Heaven fell calmly away,  
Like the flakes of snaw on a winter day.

Then Kilmeny begged again to see  
The friends she had left in her own countrie,  
To tell of the place where she had been,  
And the glories that lay in the land unseen;

To warn the living maidens fair,  
The loved of Heaven, the spirits' care,  
That all whose minds unmeled remain  
Shall bloom in beauty when time is gane.

With distant music, soft and deep,  
They lulled Kilmeny sound asleep;  
And when she awakened, she lay her lane,  
All happed with flowers in the green-wood wene.  
When seven lang years had come and fled;  
When grief was calm, and hope was dead;  
When scarce was remembered Kilmeny's name,  
Late, late in a gloamin Kilmeny came hame!

And O, her beauty was fair to see,  
But still and steadfast was her e'e!  
Such beauty bard may never declare,  
For there was no pride nor passion there;  
And the soft desire of maiden's e'en  
In that mild face could never be seen.  
Her seymar was the lily flower,  
And her cheek the moss-rose in the shower;  
And her voice like the distant melodye,  
That floats along the twilight sea.  
But she loved to raike the lanely glen,  
And kepted afar frae the haunts of men;  
Her holy hymns unheard to sing,  
To suck the flowers, and drink the spring.

But wherever her peaceful form appeared,  
The wild beasts of the hill were cheered;

## 110      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

The wolf played blythely round the field,  
 The lordly byson lowed and kneeled;  
 The dun deer wooed with manner bland,  
 And cowered aneath her lily hand.  
 And when at even the woodlands rung,  
 When hymns of other worlds she sung,  
 In ecstasy of sweet devotion,  
 O, then the glen was all in motion!  
 The wild beasts of the forest came,  
 Broke from their bughts and faulds the tame,  
 And goved around, charmed and amazed;  
 Even the dull cattle crooned and gazed,  
 And murmured and looked with anxious pain  
 For something the mystery to explain.

The buzzard came with the throstle-cock;  
 The corby left her houf in the rock;  
 The blackbird alang wi' the eagle flew;  
 The hind came tripping o'er the dew;  
 The wolf and the kid their raike began,  
 And the tod, and the lamb, and the leveret ran;  
 The hawk and the hern attour them hung,  
 And the merl and the mavis forhooyed their  
                 young;  
 And all in a peaceful ring were hurled:  
 It was like an eve in a sinless world!

When a month and a day had come and gane,  
 Kilmeny sought the green-wood wene;

There laid her down on the leaves sae green,  
And Kilmeny on earth was never mair seen.  
But, O, the words that fell from her mouth,  
Were words of wonder and words of truth!  
But all the land were in fear and dread,  
For they kendna whether she was living or dead.  
It wasna her hame, and she couldna remain;  
She left this world of sorrow and pain,  
And returned to the Land of Thought again.

*The Ettrick Shepherd. (Condensed)*



# THE EARL OF MAR'S DAUGHTER

## PART I

It was intill a pleasant time,  
Upon a simmer's day,  
The noble Earl of Mar's daughter  
Went forth to sport and play.

As thus she did amuse hersell,  
Below a green aik tree,  
There she saw a sprightly doo  
Set on a tower sae hie.

“O Cow-me-doo, my love sae true,  
If ye'll come down to me,  
Ye'se hae a cage o guid red gowd  
Instead o simple tree:

“I'll put gowd hingers roun your cage,  
And siller roun your wa;  
I'll gar ye shine as fair a bird  
As ony o them a'.”

But she hadnae these words well spoke,  
Nor yet these words well said,  
Till Cow-me-doo flew frae the tower  
And lighted on her head.

## 116      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Then she has brought this pretty bird  
Hame to her bowers and ha,  
And made him shine as fair a bird  
As ony o them a'.

When day was gane, and night was come,  
About the evening tide,  
This lady spied a sprightly youth  
Stand straight up by her side.

"From whence came ye, young man?" she said;  
"That does surprise me sair;  
My door was bolted right secure,  
What way hae ye come here?"

"O had your tongue, ye lady fair,  
Lat a' your folly be;  
Mind ye not on your turtle-doo  
Last day ye brought wi thee?"

"O tell me mair, young man," she said,  
"This does surprise me now;  
What country hae ye come frae?  
What pedigree are you?"

"My mither lives on foreign isles,  
She has nae mair but me;  
She is a queen o wealth and state,  
And birth and high degree.

"Likewise well skilld in magic spells,  
As ye may plainly see,  
And she transformd me to yon shape,  
To charm such maids as thee.

"I am a doo the live-lang day,  
A sprightly youth at night;  
This aye gars me appear mair fair  
In a fair maiden's sight.

"And it was but this verra day  
That I came ower the sea;  
Your lovely face did me enchant;  
I'll live and dee wi thee."

"O Cow-me-doo, my luve sae true,  
Nae mair frae me ye'se gae;"

"That's never my intent, my luve,  
As ye said, it shall be sae."

"O Cow-me-doo, my luve sae true,  
It's time for us to wed;"

"Wi a' my heart, my dear marrow,  
It's be as ye hae said."

## PART II

THEN he has staid in bower wi her  
For sax lang years and ane,  
Till sax young sons to him she bare,  
And the seventh she's brought hame.



But aye as ever a child was born  
He carried them away,  
And brought them to his mither's care,  
As fast as he coud fly.

Thus he has staid in bower wi her  
For twenty years and three;  
There came a lord o high renown  
To court this fair ladie.

But still his proffer she refused,  
And a' his presents too;  
Says, "I'm content to live alane  
Wi my bird, Cow-me-doo."

Her father sware a solemn oath  
Amang the nobles all,  
"The morn, or ere I eat or drink,  
This bird I will gar kill."

The bird was sitting in his cage,  
And heard what they did say;  
And when he found they were dismist,  
Says, "Wae's me for this day!

"Before that I do langer stay,  
And thus to be forlorn,  
I'll gang unto my mither's bower,  
Where I was bred and born."

## THE EARL OF MAR'S DAUGHTER 119

Then Cow-me-doo took flight and flew  
Beyond the raging sea,  
And lighted near his mither's castle,  
On a tower o gowd sae hie.

As his mither was wauking out,  
To see what she coud see,  
And there she saw her little son,  
Set on the tower sae hie.

"Get dancers here to dance," she said,  
"And minstrells for to play;  
For here's my young son, Florentine,  
Come here wi me to stay."

"Get nae dancers to dance, mither,  
Nor minstrells for to play,  
For the mither o my seven sons,  
The morn's her wedding-day."

"O tell me, tell me, Florentine,  
Tell me, and tell me true,  
Tell me this day without a flaw,  
What I will do for you."

"Instead of dancers to dance, mither,  
Or minstrells for to play,  
Turn four-and-twenty wall-wight men  
Like storks in feathers gray;

“My seven sons in seven swans,  
Aboon their heads to flee;  
And I mysell a gay gos-hawk,  
A bird o high degree.”

Then sichin said the queen hersell,  
“That thing’s too high for me;”  
But she applied to an auld woman,  
Who had mair skill than she.

Instead o dancers to dance a dance,  
Or minstrells for to play,  
Four-and-twenty wall-wight men  
Turnd birds o feathers gray;

Her seven sons in seven swans,  
Aboon their heads to flee;  
And he himsell a gay gos-hawk,  
A bird o high degree.

This flock o birds took flight and flew  
Beyond the raging sea,  
And landed near the Earl Mar’s castle,  
Took shelter in every tree.

They were a flock o pretty birds,  
Right comely to be seen;  
The people viewd them wi surprise,  
As they dancd on the green.

## THE EARL OF MAR'S DAUGHTER 121

These birds ascended frae the tree  
And lighted on the ha,  
And at the last wi force did flee  
Amang the nobles a'.

The storks there seized some o the men,  
They coud neither fight nor flee;  
The swans they bound the bride's best man  
Below a green aik tree.

They lighted next on maidens fair,  
Then on the bride's own head,  
And wi the twinkling o an ee  
The bride and them were fled.

There's ancient men at weddings been  
For sixty years or more,  
But sic a curious wedding-day  
They never saw before.

For naething coud the companie do,  
Nor naething coud they say  
But they saw a flock o pretty birds  
That took their bride away.

When that Earl Mar he came to know  
Where his dochter did stay,  
He signd a bond o' unity,  
And visits now they pay.

## KEMP OWYNE

HER mother died when she was young,  
Which gave her cause to make great moan;  
Her father married the warst woman  
That ever lived in Christendom.

She served her with foot and hand,  
In every thing that she could dee,  
Till once, in an unlucky time,  
She threw her in ower Craigy's sea.

Says, "Lie you there, dove Isabel,  
And all my sorrows lie with thee;  
Till Kemp Owyne come ower the sea,  
And borrow you with kisses three,  
Let all the warld do what they will,  
Oh borrowed shall you never be!"

Her breath grew strang, her hair grew lang,  
And twisted thrice about the tree,  
And all the people, far and near,  
Thought that a savage beast was she.

These news did come to Kemp Owyne,  
Where he lived, far beyond the sea;  
He hasted him to Craigy's sea,  
And on the savage beast lookd he.

Her breath was strang, her hair was lang,  
And twisted was about the tree,  
And with a swing she came about:  
“Come to Craigy’s sea, and kiss with me.

“Here is a royal belt,” she cried,  
“That I have found in the green sea;  
And while your body it is on,  
Drawn shall your blood never be;  
But if you touch me, tail or fin,  
I vow my belt your death shall be.”

He stepped in, gave her a kiss,  
The royal belt he brought him wi;  
Her breath was strang, her hair was lang,  
And twisted twice about the tree,  
And with a swing she came about:  
“Come to Craigy’s sea, and kiss with me.

“Here is a royal ring,” she said,  
“That I have found in the green sea;  
And while your finger it is on,  
Drawn shall your blood never be;  
But if you touch me, tail or fin,  
I swear my ring your death shall be.”

He stepped in, gave her a kiss,  
The royal ring he brought him wi;

## 124      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Her breath was strang, her hair was lang,  
And twisted ance about the tree,  
And with a swing she came about:  
    "Come to Craigy's sea, and kiss with me.

"Here is a royal brand," she said,  
    "That I have found in the green sea;  
And while your body it is on,  
    Drawn shall your blood never be;  
But if you touch me, tail or fin,  
    I swear my brand your death shall be."

He stepped in, gave her a kiss,  
    The royal brand he brought him wi;  
Her breath was sweet, her hair grew short,  
    And twisted nane about the tree,  
And smilingly she came about,  
    As fair a woman as fair could be.

## THE LADY OF SHALOTT

### PART I

ON either side the river lie  
Long fields of barley and of rye,  
That clothe the wold and meet the sky;  
And thro' the field the road runs by  
    To many-towered Camelot;  
And up and down the people go,

**Gazing where the lilies blow  
Round an island there below,  
The island of Shalott.**

**Willows whiten, aspens quiver,  
Little breezes dusk and shiver  
Thro' the wave that runs for ever  
By the island in the river  
Flowing down to Camelot.  
Four grey walls, and four grey towers,  
Overlook a space of flowers,  
And the silent isle imbowers  
The Lady of Shalott.**

**By the margin, willow-veiled,  
Slide the heavy barges trailed  
By slow horses; and unhailed  
The shallop flitteth silken-sailed  
Skimming down to Camelot;  
But who hath seen her wave her hand?  
Or at the casement seen her stand?  
Or is she known in all the land,  
The Lady of Shalott?**

**Only reapers, reaping early  
In among the bearded barley,  
Hear a song that echoes cheerly  
From the river winding clearly,  
Down to towered Camelot;**



And by the moon the reaper weary,  
Piling sheaves in uplands airy,  
Listening, whispers "'T is the Fairy  
Lady of Shalott."

## PART II

THERE she weaves by night and day  
A magic web with colours gay.  
She has heard a whisper say,  
A curse is on her if she stay  
To look down to Camelot.  
She knows not what the curse may be,  
And so she weaveth steadily,  
And little other care hath she,  
The Lady of Shalott.

And moving thro' a mirror clear  
That hangs before her all the year,  
Shadows of the world appear.  
There she sees the highway near  
Winding down to Camelot;  
There the river eddy whirls,  
And there the surly village-churls,  
And the red cloaks of market-girls,  
Pass onward from Shalott.

Sometimes a troop of damsels glad,  
An abbot on an ambling pad,  
Sometimes a curly shepherd-lad,  
Or long-haired page in crimson clad,

Goes by to towered Camelot;  
And sometimes thro' the mirror blue  
The Knights come riding two and two:  
She hath no loyal Knight and true,  
The Lady of Shalott.

But in her web she still delights  
To weave the mirror's magic sights,  
For often thro' the silent nights  
A funeral, with plumes and lights  
And music, went to Camelot;  
Or when the moon was overhead,  
Came two young lovers lately wed:  
"I am half sick of shadows," said  
The Lady of Shalott.

## PART III

A BOW-SHOT from her bower-eaves,  
He rode between the barley-sheaves,  
The sun came dazzling thro' the leaves,  
And flamed upon the brazen greaves  
Of bold Sir Lancelot.  
A Red-cross Knight for ever kneeled  
To a lady in his shield,  
That sparkled on the yellow field,  
Beside remote Shalott.

The gemmy bridle glittered free,  
Like to some branch of stars we see

Hung in the golden Galaxy.  
The bridle-bells rang merrily  
As he rode down to Camelot:  
And from his blazoned baldric slung  
A mighty silver bugle hung,  
And as he rode his armour rung,  
Beside remote Shalott.

All in the blue unclouded weather  
Thick-jewelled shone the saddle-leather,  
The helmet and the helmet-feather  
Burned like one burning flame together,  
As he rode down to Camelot;  
As often thro' the purple night,  
Below the starry clusters bright,  
Some bearded meteor, trailing light,  
Moves over still Shalott.

His broad clear brow in sunlight glowed;  
On burnished hooves his war-horse trode;  
From underneath his helmet flowed  
His coal-black curls as on he rode,  
As he rode down to Camelot.  
From the bank and from the river  
He flashed into the crystal mirror,  
"Tirra lirra," by the river  
Sang Sir Lancelot.

She left the web, she left the loom,  
She made three paces thro' the room,

She saw the water-lily bloom,  
She saw the helmet and the plume,  
    She looked down to Camelot.  
Out flew the web and floated wide;  
The mirror cracked from side to side;  
“The curse is come upon me,” cried  
    The Lady of Shalott.

## PART IV

IN the stormy east-wind straining,  
The pale yellow woods were waning,  
The broad stream in his banks complaining,  
Heavily the low sky raining  
    Over towered Camelot;  
Down she came and found a boat  
Beneath a willow left afloat,  
And round about the prow she wrote  
    *The Lady of Shalott.*

And down the river's dim expanse  
Like some bold seër in a trance,  
Seeing all his own mischance —  
With a glassy countenance  
    Did she look to Camelot.  
And at the closing of the day  
She loosed the chain, and down she lay;  
The broad stream bore her far away,  
    The Lady of Shalott.

Then came the turn of the least daughter,  
That was whiter than thistle-down,  
And among the gold of her blithesome hair  
Dim shone the golden crown.

“There came a bird this morning,  
And sang 'neath my bower eaves,  
Till I dreamed, as his music made me,  
‘Ask thou for the Singing Leaves.’”

Then the brow of the King swelled crimson  
With a flush of angry scorn:  
“Well have ye spoken, my two eldest,  
And chosen as ye were born;

“But she, like a thing of peasant race,  
That is happy binding the sheaves;”  
Then he saw her dead mother in her face,  
And said, “Thou shalt have thy leaves.”

## II

HE mounted and rode three days and nights  
Till he came to Vanity Fair,  
And 't was easy to buy the gems and the silk,  
But no Singing Leaves were there.

Then deep in the Greenwood rode he,  
And asked of every tree,  
“Oh, if you have ever a Singing Leaf,  
I pray you give it me!”

But the trees all kept their counsel,  
And never a word said they,  
Only there sighed from the pine-tops  
A music of seas far away.

Only the pattering aspen  
Made a sound of growing rain,  
That fell ever faster and faster,  
Then faltered to silence again.

“Oh, where shall I find a little foot-page  
That would win both hose and shoon,  
And will bring to me the Singing Leaves  
If they grow under the moon?”

Then lightly turned him Walter the page,  
By the stirrup as he ran:  
“Now pledge you me the truesome word  
Of a King and gentleman,

“That you will give me the first, first thing  
You meet at your castle-gate,  
And the Princess shall get the Singing Leaves,  
Or mine be a traitor’s fate.”

The King’s head dropt upon his breast  
A moment, as it might be;  
’T will be my dog, he thought, and said,  
“My faith I plight to thee.”

Then Walter took from next his heart  
A packet small and thin,  
"Now give you this to the Princess Anne,  
The Singing Leaves are therein."

## III

As the King rode in at his castle-gate,  
A maiden to meet him ran,  
And "Welcome, Father!" she laughed and cried  
Together, the Princess Anne.

"Lo, here the Singing Leaves," quoth he,  
"And woe, but they cost me dear!"  
She took the packet, and the smile  
Deepened down beneath the tear.

It deepened down till it reached her heart,  
And then gushed up again,  
And lighted her tears as the sudden sun  
Transfigures the summer rain.

And the first Leaf, when it was opened,  
Sang: "I am Walter the page,  
And the songs I sing 'neath thy window  
Are my only heritage."

And the second Leaf sang, "But in the land  
That is neither on earth nor sea,  
My lute and I are lords of more  
Than thrice this kingdom's fee."

And the third Leaf sang, "Be mine! Be mine!"

And ever it sang, "Be mine!"

Then sweeter it sang and ever sweeter,

And said, "I am thine, thine, thine!"

At the first Leaf she grew pale enough,

At the second she turned aside,

At the third, 't was as if a lily flushed

With a rose's red heart's tide. .

"Good counsel gave the bird," said she,

"I have my hope thrice o'er,

For they sing to my very heart," she said,

"And it sings to them evermore."

She brought to him her beauty and truth,

But and broad earldoms three,

And he made her Queen of the broader lands

He held of his lute in fee.

*James Russell Lowell,*

## THE LUCK OF EDENHALL

OF Edenhall, the youthful Lord

Bids sound the festal trumpet's call;

He rises at the banquet board,

And cries, 'mid the drunken revellers all:

"Now bring me the Luck of Edenhall!"



The butler hears the words with pain,  
The house's oldest seneschal,  
Takes slow from its silken cloth again  
The drinking-glass of crystal tall;  
They call it the Luck of Edenhall.

Then said the Lord: "This glass to praise,  
Fill with red wine from Portugal!"  
The greybeard with trembling hand obeys;  
A purple light shines over all,  
It beams from the Luck of Edenhall.

Then speaks the Lord, and waves it light:  
"This glass of flashing crystal tall  
Gave to my sires the Fountain-Sprite;  
She wrote in it, *If this glass doth fall,*  
*Farewell then, O Luck of Edenhall!*

"'T was right a goblet the Fate should be  
Of the joyous race of Edenhall!  
Deep draughts drink we right willingly  
And willingly ring, with merry call,  
Kling! klang! to the Luck of Edenhall!"

First rings it deep, and full, and mild,  
Like to the song of a nightingale;  
Then like the roar of a torrent wild;  
Then mutters at last like the thunder's fall,  
The glorious Luck of Edenhall.

“For its keeper takes a race of might,  
The fragile goblet of crystal tall;  
It has lasted longer than is right;  
Kling! klang! — with a harder blow than all  
Will I try the Luck of Edenhall!”

As the goblet ringing flies apart,  
Suddenly cracks the vaulted hall;  
And through the rift, the wild flames start;  
The guests in dust are scattered all,  
With the breaking Luck of Edenhall!

In storms the foe, with fire and sword;  
He in the night had scaled the wall,  
Slain by the sword lies the youthful Lord,  
But holds in his hand the crystal tall,  
The shattered Luck of Edenhall.

On the morrow the butler gropes alone,  
The greybeard in the desert hall,  
He seeks his Lord's burnt skeleton,  
He seeks in the dismal ruin's fall  
The shards of the Luck of Edenhall.

“The stone wall,” saith he, “doth fall aside,  
Down must the stately columns fall;  
Glass is this earth's Luck and Pride;  
In atoms shall fall this earthly ball  
One day like the Luck of Edenhall!”

*Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, from Uhland*

## MAY OF THE MORIL GLEN

## PART I

I WILL tell you of ane wondrous tale,  
As ever was told by man,  
Or ever was sung by minstrel meet  
Since this base world began: —

It is of ane May, and ane lovely May,  
That dwelt in the Moril Glen,  
The fairest flower of mortal frame,  
But a devil amongst the men;

For nine of them sticket themselves for love,  
And ten leaped in the main,  
And seven-and-thirty brake their hearts,  
And never loved women again.

But this bonnie May, she never knew  
A father's kindly claim;  
She never was blessed in holy Church,  
Nor christened in holy name.

But there she lived an earthly flower  
Of beauty so supreme,  
Some feared she was of the Mermaid's brood,  
Come out of the salt sea faeme.

Some said she was found in a Fairy Ring,  
And born of the Fairy Queen;  
For there was a rainbow behind the moon  
That night she first was seen.

And no man could look on her face  
And eyne that beamed so clear  
But felt a sting go through his heart,  
Far sharper than a spear.

So that around the Moril Glen  
Our brave young men did lie,  
With limbs as lydder and as lithe  
As duddis hung out to dry.

And aye the tears ran down in streams  
O'er cheeks right woe-begone;  
And aye they gasped, and they gratte,  
And thus made piteous moan: —

“Alack! that I had ever been born,  
Or dandelit on the knee;  
Or rockit in ane cradle bed,  
Beneath a mother's e'e!

“For love is like the fiery flame  
That quivers through the rain,  
And love is like the pang of death  
That splits the heart in twain.

“If I had loved earthly thing  
Of earthly blithesomeness,  
I might have been beloved again,  
And bathed in earthly bliss.

“But I have loved ane freakish Fay  
Of frowardness and sin,  
With heavenly beauty on the face,  
And heart of stone within!”

## PART II

BUT word's gone East, and word's gone Wes  
'Mong high and low degree,  
While it went to the King upon the throne,  
And ane wrathful man was he.

“What!” said the King, “and shall we sit  
In sackcloth mourning sad,  
While all mine lieges of the land  
For ane young quean run mad?

“Go, saddle me my milk-white steed,  
Of true Megaira brode;  
I will go and see this wondrous dame,  
And prove her by the Rode.

“And if I find her Elfin Queen,  
Or thing of Fairy kind,  
I will burn her into ashes small,  
And sift them on the wind.”

**MAY OF THE MORIL GLEN      141**

The King hath chosen four-score Knights,  
All busked gallantlye,  
And he is away to the Moril Glen,  
As fast as he can dree.

And when he came to the Moril Glen,  
Ae morning fair and clear,  
This lovely May on horseback rode  
To hunt the fallow deer.

Her palfrey was of snowy hue,  
A pale unearthly thing,  
That revelled over hill and dale  
Like bird upon the wing.

Her screen was like a net of gold,  
That dazzled as it flew;  
Her mantle was of the rainbow's red,  
Her rail of its bonny blue.

A golden comb with diamonds bright,  
Her seemly virgin crown,  
Shone like the new moon's lady-light  
O'er cloud of amber brown.

The lightning that shot from her eyne,  
Flickered like Elfin brand;  
It was sharper nor the sharpest spear  
In all Northumberland.

## 142      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

The King he wheeled him round about,  
And calleth to his men,  
“Yonder she comes, this wierdly Witch,  
This spirit of the glen!

“Come, rank your master up behind,  
This serpent to belay;  
I’ll let you hear me put her down,  
In grand polemic way.”

Swift came the maid o’er strath and stron —  
Nae dantonit dame was she, —  
Until the King her path withstood  
In might and majesty.

The virgin cast on him a look,  
With gay and graceful air,  
As on something below her note,  
That ought not to have been there.

The King, whose belt was like to burst,  
With speeches most divine,  
Now felt an throbbing of the heart,  
And quaking of the spine.

And aye he gasped for his breath,  
And gaped in dire dismay,  
And waved his arm, and smote his breast;  
But word he could not say.

The spankie grewis they scoured the dale,  
The dun deer to restrain;  
The virgin gave her steed the rein,  
And followed, might and main.

“Go bring her back,” the King he cried;  
“This reifery must not be.  
Though you should bind her hands and feet,  
Go, bring her back to me.”

The deer she flew, the garf and grew  
They followed hard behind;  
The milk-white palfrey brushed the dew  
Far fleeter nor the wind.

But woe betide the Lords and Knights,  
That taiglit in the dell!  
For though with whip and spur they plied,  
Full far behind they fell.

They looked out o’er their left shoulders,  
To see what they might see,  
And there the King, in fit of love,  
Lay spurring on the lea.

And, aye, he battered with his feet,  
And rowted with despair,  
And pulled the grass up by the roots,  
And flung it on the air!



144      **STORY-TELLING BALLADS**

“What ails, what ails my royal Liege?  
Such grief I do deplore.”

“Oh, I’m bewitched,” the King replied,  
“And gone forevermore!

“Go, bring her back! — go, bring her back! —  
Go, bring her back to me!  
For I must either die of love,  
Or own that dear Ladye!”

The deer was slain; the royal train  
Then closed the virgin round,  
And then her fair and lily hands  
Behind her back were bound.

But who should bind her winsome feet? —  
That bred such strife and pain,  
That sixteen brave and belted Knights  
Lay gasping on the plain.

And when she came before the King,  
Ane ireful carle was he;  
Saith he, “Dame, you must be my love,  
Or burn beneath ane tree.”

“No, I can ne’er be love to thee,  
Nor any lord thou hast;  
For you are married men each one,  
And I a maiden chaste.

“But here I promise, and I vow  
By Scotland’s King and Crown,  
Who first a widower shall prove,  
Shall claim me as his own.”

The King hath mounted his milk-white steed,—  
One word he said not more, —  
And he is away from the Moril Glen,  
As ne’er rode King before.

And every Lord and every Knight  
Made off his several way,  
All galloping as they had been mad,  
Withoutten stop or stay.

But there was never such dole and pain  
In any land befel;  
For there is wickedness in man,  
That grieveth me to tell.

There was one eye, and one alone,  
Beheld the deeds were done;  
But the lovely Queen of Fair Scotland  
Ne’er saw the morning sun.

And seventy-seven wedded dames,  
As fair as e’er were born,  
The very pride of all the land,  
Were dead before the morn.

## PART III

AND the bonny May of the Moril Glen  
Is weeping in despair,  
For she saw the hills of fair Scotland,  
Could be her home nae mair.

Then there were chariots came o'er night,  
As silent and as soon  
As shadow of ane little cloud  
In the wan light of the moon.

Some said they came out of the rock,  
And some out of the sea;  
And some said they were sent from Hell  
To bring that fair Ladye.

The fairest flower of mortal frame  
Passed from the Moril Glen;  
And ne'er may such a deadly eye  
Shine amongst Christian men!

In seven chariots, gilded bright,  
The train went o'er the fell,  
All wrapt within ane shower of hail;  
Whither no man could tell.

But there was a Ship in the Firth of Fort  
The like ne'er sailed the faeme,  
For no man of her country knew,  
Her colours, or her name.

Her mast was made of beaten gold,  
Her sails of the silken twine,  
And a thousand pennons streamed behind,  
And trembled o'er the brine.

As she lay mirrored in the main,  
It was a comely view,  
So many rainbows round her played  
With every breeze that blew.

And the hailstone shroud it rattled loud,  
Right over ford and fen,  
And swathed the flower of the Moril Glen  
From eyes of sinful men.

And the hailstone shroud it wheeled and rowed,  
As wan as death unshriven,  
Like dead cloth of ane Angel grim,  
Or winding sheet of Heaven.

It was a fearsome sight to see  
Toil through the morning grey,  
And whenever it reached the comely Ship,  
She set sail and away.

She set her sail before the gale,  
As it began to sing,  
And she heaved and rocked down the tide,  
Unlike an earthly thing.

The dolphins fled out of her way  
 Into the creeks of Fife,  
 And the blackguard seals, they yowlit for dread,  
 And swam for death and life.

But aye the Ship, the bonny Ship  
 Out o'er the green wave flew,  
 Swift as the solan on the wing,  
 Or terrified sea-mew.

No billow breasted on her prow,  
 Nor levelled on the lee;  
 She seemed to sail upon the air,  
 And never touch the sea.

And away, and away went the bonny Ship,  
 Which man never more did see;  
 But whether she went to Heaven or Hell,  
 Was ne'er made known to me.

*The Ettrick Shepherd. (Condensed)*

## THE LAIDLEY WORM O' SPINDLESTON-HEUGHS

### PART I

THE King is gone from Bambrough Castle,  
 Long may the Princess mourn;  
 Long may she stand on the Castle wall,  
 Looking for his return.

She has knotted the keys upon a string,  
And with her she has them taen,  
She has cast them o'er her left shoulder,  
And to the gate she is gane.

She tripped out, she tripped in,  
She tript into the yard;  
But it was more for the King's sake,  
Than for the Queen's regard.

It fell out on a day, the King  
Brought the Queen with him home;  
And all the Lords in our country,  
To welcome them did come.

"Oh welcome, Father!" the Lady cries,  
"Unto your halls and bowers;  
And so are you, my Stepmother,  
For all that is here is yours."

A Lord said, wondering while she spake,  
"This Princess of the North  
Surpasses all of female kind  
In beauty and in worth."

The envious Queen replied, "At least,  
You might have excepted me:  
In a few hours I will her bring  
Down to a low degree.

“I will her liken to a Laidley Worm,  
 That warps about the stone,  
 And not till Childy Wynd comes back,  
 Shall she again be won.”

## PART II

THE Princess stood at the bower-door,  
 Laughing, who could her blame?  
 But e'er the next day's sun went down,  
 A long Worm she became.

For seven miles East, and seven miles West,  
 And seven miles North, and South,  
 No blade of grass or corn could grow,  
 So venomous was her mouth.

The milk of seven stately cows —  
 It was costly her to keep —  
 Was brought her daily, which she drank  
 Before she went to sleep.

At this day may be seen the cave  
 Which held her folded up,  
 And the stone trough — the very same —  
 Out of which she did sup.

Word went East, and word went West,  
 And word is gone over the sea,  
 That a Laidley Worm in Spindleton-Heugh  
 Would ruin the North Countrie.

Word went East, and word went West,  
And over the sea did go;  
The Child of Wynd got wit of it,  
Which filled his heart with woe.

He called straight his merry men all,  
They thirty were and three:  
“I wish I were at Spindleston,  
This desperate Worm to see.

“We have no time now here to waste,  
Hence quickly let us sail:  
My only sister Margaret  
Something, I fear, doth ail.”

They built a ship without delay,  
With masts of the Rowan-Tree,  
With fluttering sails of silk so fine,  
And set her on the sea.

They went aboard; the wind with speed,  
Blew them along the deep;  
At length they spied an huge square tower  
On a rock high and steep.

The sea was smooth, the weather clear;  
When they approached nigher,  
King Ida's Castle they well knew,  
And the banks of Bambroughshire.



## PART III

THE Queen looked out at her bower-window,  
To see what she could see;  
There she espied a gallant ship  
Sailing upon the sea.

When she beheld the silken sails,  
Full glancing in the sun,  
To sink the ship she sent away  
Her Witch Wives every one.

Their spells were vain; the Hags returned  
To the Queen in sorrowful mood,  
Crying, that Witches have no power  
Where there is Rowan-Tree wood.

Her last effort, she sent a boat,  
Which in the haven lay,  
With armed men to board the ship,  
But they were driven away.

The Worm leapt up, the Worm leapt down,  
She plaited round the stane;  
And aye, as the ship came to the land,  
She banged it off again.

The Child then ran out of her reach  
The ship on Budle-sand;  
And jumping into the shallow sea,  
Securely got to land.

And now he drew his berry-brown sword,  
And laid it on her head;  
And swore, if she did harm to him,  
That he would strike her dead.

“Oh! quit thy sword, and bend thy bow,  
And give me kisses three;  
For though I am a poisonous Worm,  
No hurt I will do to thee.

“Oh! quit thy sword, and bend thy bow,  
And give me kisses three;  
If I am not won e’er the sun go down,  
Won I shall never be.”

He quitted his sword, he bent his bow,  
He gave her kisses three:  
She crept into a hole a Worm,  
But stept out a Lady.

No clothing had this Lady fine,  
To keep her from the cold;  
He took his mantle from him about,  
And round her did it fold.

He has taken his mantle from him about,  
And it he wrapt her in,  
And they are up to Bambrough Castle,  
As fast as they can win.

## PART IV

HIS absence and her serpent-shape,  
The King had long deplored;  
He now rejoiced to see them both  
Again to him restored.

The Queen they wanted, whom they found  
All pale and sore afraid,  
Because she knew her power must yield  
To Childy Wynd's, who said: —

“Woe be to thee, thou wicked Witch,  
An ill death mayest thou dee;  
As thou my sister hast likened,  
So likened shalt thou be.

“I will turn you into a Toad,  
That on the ground doth wend;  
And won, won, shalt thou never be,  
Till this world hath an end.”

. . . . .  
Now on the sand near Ida's tower,  
She crawls a loathsome Toad,  
And venom spits on every maid  
She meets upon her road.

The virgins all of Bambrough town,  
Will swear that they have seen  
This spiteful Toad, of monstrous size,  
Whilst walking they have been.

All folks believe within the shire,  
This story to be true;  
And they all run to Spindleston,  
The cave and trough to view.

This fact now Duncan Frasier,  
Of Cheviot, sings in rhyme,  
Lest Bambroughshire men should forget  
Some part of it in time.



## **LITTLE BILLEE**

**THERE** were three sailors of Bristol city,  
Who took a boat and went to sea.  
But first with beef and captain's biscuits  
And pickled pork they loaded she.

There was gorging Jack and guzzling Jimmy,  
And the youngest he was little Billee.  
Now when they got as far as the Equator  
They'd nothing left but one split pea.

Says gorging Jack to guzzling Jimmy,  
"I am extremely hungaree."  
To gorging Jack says guzzling Jimmy,  
"We've nothing left, us must eat we."

Says gorging Jack to guzzling Jimmy,  
"With one another we should n't agree!  
There's little Bill, he's young and tender,  
We're old and tough, so let's eat he.

"Oh! Billy, we're going to kill and eat you,  
So undo the button of your chemie."  
When Bill received this information,  
He used his pocket handkerchie.

## 160      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

"First let me say my catechism,  
Which my poor mammy taught to me."  
"Make haste, make haste," says guzzling Jimmy,  
While Jack pulled out his snickersnee.

So Billy went up to the main top-gallant mast,  
And down he fell on his bended knee.  
He scarce had come to the twelfth commandment  
When up he jumps. "There's land I see:

"Jerusalem and Madagascar,  
And North and South Amerikee:  
There's the British flag a-riding at anchor,  
With Admiral Napier, K. C. B."

So when they got aboard of the Admiral's,  
He hanged fat Jack and flogged Jimmee;  
But as for little Bill he made him  
The Captain of a Seventy-three.

*William Makepeace Thackeray*

### BRIAN O'LINN

BRIAN O'LINN was a gentleman born,  
His hair it was long and his beard unshorn,  
His teeth were out and his eyes far in, —  
"I'm a wonderful beauty," says Brian O'Linn!

Brian O'Linn was hard up for a coat,  
He borrowed the skin of a neighbouring goat,

He buckled the horns right under his chin, —  
“They’ll answer for pistols,” says Brian O’Linn!

Brian O’Linn had no breeches to wear,  
He got him a sheepskin to make him a pair,  
With the fleshy side out and the woolly side in, —  
“They are pleasant and cool,” says Brian O’Linn!

Brian O’Linn had no hat to his head,  
He stuck on a pot that was under the shed,  
He murdered a cod for the sake of his fin, —  
“’T will pass for a feather,” says Brian O’Linn!

Brian O’Linn had no shirt to his back,  
He went to a neighbour and borrowed a sack,  
He puckered a meal-bag under his chin, —  
“They’ll take it for ruffles,” says Brian O’Linn!

Brian O’Linn had no shoes at all,  
He bought an old pair at a cobbler’s stall,  
The uppers were broken and the soles were thin, —  
“They’ll do me for dancing,” says Brian O’Linn!

Brian O’Linn had no watch for to wear,  
He bought a fine turnip, and scooped it out fair,  
He slipped a live cricket right under the skin, —  
“They’ll think it is ticking,” says Brian O’Linn!

Brian O’Linn was in want of a brooch,  
He stuck a brass pin in a big coackroach,



## 162      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

The breast of his shirt he fixed it straight in, —  
“They’ll think it’s a diamond,” says Brian  
O’Linn!

Brian O’Linn went a-courting one night,  
He set both the mother and daughter to fight,—  
“Stop! stop!” he exclaimed, “if you have but the  
tin,  
I’ll marry you both,” says Brian O’Linn!

Brian O’Linn went to bring his wife home,  
He had but one horse, that was all skin and bone,  
“I’ll put her behind me, as nate as a pin,  
And her mother before me,” says Brian O’Linn.

Brian O’Linn and his wife and wife’s mother,  
They all crossed over the bridge together,  
The bridge broke down and they all tumbled in,—  
“We’ll go home by water,” says Brian O’Linn!

### DICKY OF BALLYMAN

ON New Year’s Day, as I heard say,  
Dicky he saddled his dapple grey;  
He put on his Sunday clothes,  
His scarlet vest, and his new made hose.

*Diddle dum di, diddle dum do,  
Diddle dum di, diddle dum do!*

He rode till he came to Wilson Hall,  
There he rapped, and loud did call;  
Mistress Ann came down straightway,  
And asked him what he had to say.

“Don’t you know me, Mistress Ann?  
I am Dicky of Ballyman;  
An honest lad, though I am poor, —  
I never was in love before.

“I have an uncle, the best of friends,  
Sometimes to me a fat rabbit he sends;  
And many other dainty fowl,  
To please my life, my joy, my soul.

“Sometimes I reap, sometimes I mow,  
And to the market I do go,  
To sell my father’s corn and hay, —  
I earn my sixpence every day!”

“Oh, Dicky! you go beneath your mark, —  
You only wander in the dark;  
Sixpence a day will never do,  
I must have silks, and satins, too!

“Besides, Dicky, I must have tea  
For my breakfast, every day;  
And after dinner a bottle of wine, —  
For without it I cannot dine.”

“If on fine clothes our money is spent,  
 Pray how shall my lord be paid his rent?  
 He'll expect it when 't is due, —  
 Believe me, what I say is true.

“As for tea, good stirabout  
 Will do far better, I make no doubt;  
 And spring water, when you dine,  
 Is far wholesomer than wine.

“Potatoes, too, are very nice food, —  
 I don't know any half so good:  
 You may have them boiled or roast,  
 Whichever way you like them most.”

This gave the company much delight,  
 And made them all to laugh outright;  
 So Dicky had no more to say,  
 But saddled his dapple and rode away.

*Diddle dum di, diddle dum do,  
 Diddle dum di, diddle dum do!*

## THE BALLAD OF THE OYSTERMAN

It was a tall young Oysterman lived by the river-  
 side,  
 His shop was just upon the bank, his boat was on  
 the tide;

## THE BALLAD OF THE OYSTERMAN 165

The daughter of a Fisherman, that was so straight  
and slim,  
Lived over on the other bank, right opposite to  
him.

It was the pensive Oysterman that saw a lovely  
maid,  
Upon a moonlight evening, a-sitting in the shade;  
He saw her wave her handkerchief, as much as if  
to say,  
“I’m wide awake, young Oysterman, and all the  
folks away.”

Then up arose the Oysterman, and to himself  
said he,  
“I guess I’ll leave the skiff at home, for fear that  
folks should see;  
I read it in the story-book, that, for to kiss his  
dear,  
Leander swam the Hellespont, — and I will swim  
this here.”

And he has leaped into the waves, and crossed  
the shining stream,  
And he has clambered up the bank, all in the  
moonlight gleam;  
Oh! there were kisses sweet as dew, and words as  
soft as rain, —  
But they have heard her father’s step, and in he  
leaps again!

166      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Out spoke the ancient Fisherman, — “Oh! what  
was that, my daughter?”

“’T was nothing but a pebble, sir, I threw into  
the water.”

“And what is that, pray tell me, love, that  
paddles off so fast?”

“It’s nothing but a porpoise, sir, that’s been a  
swimming past.”

Out spoke the ancient Fisherman, — “Now bring  
me my harpoon!

I’ll get into my fishing-boat, and fix the fellow  
soon.”

Down fell that pretty innocent, as falls a snow-  
white lamb,

Her hair drooped round her pallid cheeks, like  
seaweed on a clam.

Alas, for those two loving ones! she waked not  
from her swoond,

And he was taken with the cramp, and in the  
waves was drowned;

But Fate has metamorphosed them, in pity of  
their woe,

And now they keep an oyster-shop for Mermaids  
down below.

*Oliver Wendell Holmes*

## THE CINDER KING

WHO is it that sits in the kitchen and weeps,  
While tick goes the clock, and the tabby-cat  
sleeps, —

That watches the grate, without ceasing to spy  
Whether purses or coffins will out of it fly?

'T is Betty; who saw the false tailor, Bob Scott,  
Lead a bride to the altar, which bride she was not.  
'T is Betty, determined love from her to fling,  
And woo, for his riches, the dark Cinder-King.

Now spent tallow-candle-grease fattened the soil,  
And the blue-burning lamp had half wasted its oil,  
And the black-beetle boldly came crawling from  
far,

And the red coals were sinking beneath the third  
bar;

When "*one!*" struck the clock — and instead of  
the bird

Who used to sing cuckoo whene'er the clock stirred,  
Out burst a grim raven, and uttered "*caw! caw!*"  
While Puss, though she woke, durst not put forth  
a claw.

Then the jack fell a-going as if one should sup,  
Then the earth rocked as though it would swallow  
one up;

168      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

With fuel from Hell, a strange coal-scuttle came,  
And a self-handled poker made fearful the flame.

A cinder shot from it, of size to amaze,  
With a bounce, such as Betty ne'er heard in her  
    days,

Thrice, serpent-like, hissed as its heat fled away,  
And, lo! something dark in a vast coffin lay!

"Come, Betty," quoth croaking that nondescript  
    thing,

"Come, bless the fond arms of your true Cinder-  
    King!

Three more Kings, my brothers, are waiting to  
    greet ye,

Who — don't take it ill — must at four o'clock  
    eat ye.

"My darling! it must be, do make up your mind;  
We element brothers, united, and kind,  
Have a feast and a wedding, each night of our  
    lives,

So constantly sup on each other's new wives."

In vain squalled the cook-maid, and prayed not to  
    wed;

Cinder crunched in her mouth, cinder rained on  
    her head.

She sank in the coffin with cinders strewn o'er,  
And coffin nor Betty saw man any more.

*Modern, anon.*

THE FROLICKSOME DUKE; OR,  
THE TINKER'S GOOD FORTUNE

Now, as fame does report, a young Duke keeps a  
Court,

One that pleases his fancy with frolicksome sport:  
But amongst all the rest, here is one, I protest,  
Which will make you to smile when you hear the  
true jest:

A poor Tinker he found, lying drunk on the  
ground,  
As secure in a sleep as if laid in a swoond.

The Duke said to his men, "William, Richard,  
and Ben,

Take him home to my palace; we'll sport with him  
then."

O'er a horse he was laid, and with care soon con-  
veyed

To the palace, altho' he was poorly arrai'd:  
Then they stript off his cloaths, both his shirt,  
shoes, and hose,

And they put him to bed for to take his repose.

Having pulled off his shirt, which was all over  
durt,

They did give him clean holland, this was no great  
hurt:



## 170      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

On a bed of soft down, like a lord of renown,  
They did lay him to sleep the drink out of his  
                crown.

In the morning, when day, then admiring he lay,  
For to see the rich chamber, both gaudy and gay.

Now he lay something late, in his rich bed of state,  
Till at last Knights and Squires they on him did  
                wait;

And the chamberling bare, then did likewise de-  
                clare,

He desired to know what apparel he'd ware:  
The poor Tinker amazed, on the gentleman gazed,  
And admired how he to this honour was raised.

Tho' he seemed something mute, yet he chose a  
                rich suit,

Which he straitways put on without longer dis-  
                pute;

With a star on his side, which the Tinker off't  
                eyed,

And it seemed for to swell him no little with pride;  
For he said to himself, "Where is Joan my sweet  
                wife?

Sure she never did see me so fine in her life."

From a convenient place, the right Duke, his good  
                grace,

Did observe his behaviour in every case.

To a garden of state, on the Tinker they wait,  
 Trumpets sounding before him: thought he,  
 "This is great!"

Where an hour or two, pleasant walks he did view,  
 With Commanders and Squires in scarlet and  
 blew.

A fine dinner was drest, both for him and his guests,  
 He was placed at the table above all the rest,  
 In a rich chair or bed lined with fine crimson red,  
 With a rich golden canopy over his head:  
 As he sat at his meat, the musick played sweet,  
 With the choicest of singing his joys to compleat.

While the Tinker did dine, he had plenty of wine,  
 Rich canary, with sherry and tent superfine.  
 Like a right honest soul, faith, he took off his bowl.  
 Till at last he began for to tumble and roul  
 From his chair to the floor, where he sleeping did  
 snore,  
 Being seven times drunker than ever before.

Then the Duke did ordain, they should strip him  
 amain,  
 And restore him his old leather garments again:  
 'T was a point next the worst, yet perform it they  
 must,  
 And they carryed him strait where they found him  
 at first:

## 172      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Then he slept all the night, as indeed well he  
might;

But when he did waken, his joys took their flight.

For his glory to him so pleasant did seem,  
That he thought it to be but a meer golden dream;  
Till at length he was brought to the Duke, where  
he sought

For a pardon, as fearing he had set him at nought:  
But his Highness he said, "Thou'rt a jolly bold  
blade:

Such a frolick before, I think, never was plaid."

Then his Highness bespoke him a new suit and  
cloak,

Which he gave for the sake of this frolicksome  
joak:

Nay, and five-hundred pound, with ten acres of  
ground:

"Thou shalt never," said he, "range the counteries  
round,

Crying 'old brass to mend,' for I'll be thy good  
friend,

Nay, and Joan thy sweet wife shall my Duchess  
attend."

Then the Tinker replied; "What! must Joan my  
sweet bride

Be a Lady in chariots of pleasure to ride?

## KING JAMES AND THE TINKLER 173

Must we have gold and land ev'ry day at command?

Then I shall be a Squire, I well understand:

Well I thank your good grace, and your love I embrace;

I was never before in so happy a case!"

## KING JAMES THE FIRST AND THE TINKLER

AND now, to be brief, let's pass over the rest,  
Who seldom or never were given to jest,  
And come to King Jamie, the first of our throne,  
A pleasanter Monarch sure never was known.

As he was a-hunting the swift fallow-deer,  
He dropped all his nobles; and when he got clear,  
In hope of some pastime away he did ride,  
Till he came to an alehouse, hard by a wood-side.

And there with a Tinkler he happened to meet,  
And him in kind sort he so freely did greet:  
"Pray thee, good fellow, what hast in thy jug,  
Which under thy arm thou dost lovingly hug?"

"By the mass!" quoth the Tinkler, "it's nappy  
brown ale,

And for to drink to thee, friend, I will not fail;  
For although thy jacket looks gallant and fine,  
I think that my twopence as good is as thine."

## 174      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

“By my soul! honest fellow, the truth thou hast  
spoke,”

And straight he sat down with the Tinkler to  
joke;

They drank to the King, and they pledged to each  
other;

Who'd seen 'em had thought they were brother  
and brother.

As they were a-drinking the King pleased to say,  
“What news, honest fellow? come tell me, I  
pray?”

“There's nothing of news, beyond that I hear  
The King's on the border a-chasing the deer.

“And truly I wish I so happy may be  
Whilst he is a-hunting the King I might see;  
For although I've travelled the land many ways  
I never have yet seen a King in my days.”

The King, with a hearty brisk laughter, replied.  
“I tell thee, good fellow, if thou canst but ride,  
Thou shalt get up behind me, and I will thee bring  
To the presence of Jamie, thy sovereign King.”

“But he'll be surrounded with nobles so gay,  
And how shall we tell him from them, sir, I pray?”  
“Thou'lt easily ken him when once thou art there;  
The King will be covered, his nobles all bare.”

## KING JAMES AND THE TINKLER 175

He got up behind him and likewise his sack,  
His budget of leather, and tools at his back;  
They rode till they came to the merry Greenwood,  
His nobles came round him, bareheaded they  
stood.

The Tinkler then seeing so many appear,  
He slily did whisper the King in his ear;  
Saying, "They're all clothed so gloriously gay,  
But which amongst them is the King, sir, I pray?"

The King did with hearty good laughter, reply,  
"By my soul! my good fellow, it's thou or it's I!  
The rest are bareheaded, uncovered all round" —  
With his bag and his budget he fell to the  
ground,

Like one that was frightened quite out of his wits,  
Then on his knees he instantly gets,  
Beseeching for mercy; the King to him said,  
"Thou art a good fellow, so be not afraid.

"Come, tell thy name." "I am John of the Dale,  
A mender of kettles, a lover of ale."

"Rise up, Sir John, I will honour thee here, —  
I make thee a Knight of three thousand a year!"

This was a good thing for the Tinkler indeed;  
Then unto the Court he was sent for with speed,

## 176      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Where great store of pleasure and pastime was  
    seen,  
In the royal presence of King and of Queen.

Sir John of the Dale he has land, he has fee,  
At the Court of the King who so happy as he?  
Yet still in his hall hangs the Tinkler's old sack,  
And the budget of tools which he bore at his  
    back.

### KING ALFRED AND THE SHEPHERD

#### PART I — WHEREIN KING ALFRED FIGHTS FOR     HIS DINNER

In elder time there was of yore,  
    When gibes of churlish glee  
Were used among our country carles,  
    Tho' no such thing now be:

The which King Alfred liking well,  
    Forsook his stately Court,  
And in disguise unknown went forth  
    To see that jovial sport;

How Dick and Tom in clouted shoon,  
    And coats of russet grey,  
Esteemed themselves more brave than them  
    That went in golden ray.

In garments fit for such a life  
The good King Alfred went,  
Ragged and torn as from his back  
The beggar his clothes had rent.

A sword and buckler good and strong,  
To give Jack Sauce a rap;  
And on his head, instead of a crown,  
He wore a Monmouth cap.

Thus coasting thorough Somersetshire:  
Near Newton-Court he met  
A shepherd swain of lusty limb,  
That up and down did jet:

He wore a bonnet of good grey,  
Close-buttoned to his chin;  
And at his back a leather scrip,  
With much good meat therein.

“God speed, good Shepherd,” quoth the King  
“I come to be thy guest,  
To taste of thy good victuals here,  
And drink that’s of the best.

“Thy scrip, I know hath cheer good store”:  
“What then?” the Shepherd said,  
“Thou seem’st to be some sturdy thief,  
And mak’st me sore afraid.



“Yet if thou wilt thy dinner win,  
Thy sword and buckler take:  
And, if thou canst, into my scrip  
Therewith an entrance make.

“I tell thee, roister, it hath store  
Of beef and bacon fat,  
With sheaves of barley-bread to make  
Thy chaps to water at!

“Here stands my bottle, here my bag,  
If thou canst win them, roister;  
Against thy sword and buckler here,  
My sheep-hook is my master.”

“*Benedicite!*” quoth our good King  
“It never shall be said,  
That Alfred, of the Shepherd’s hook,  
Will stand a whit afraid.”

So foundly thus they both fell to ’t,  
And giving bang for bang;  
At ev’ry blow the Shepherd gave  
King Alfred’s sword cried *twang!*

His buckler proved his chiefest fence;  
For still the Shepherd’s hook  
Was that the which King Alfred could  
In no good manner brook.

At last, when they had fought four hours,  
And it grew just midday,  
And wearied both, with right good will,  
Desired each other's stay:

"A truce, I crave," quoth Alfred then  
"Good Shepherd, hold thy hand,  
A sturdier fellow than thyself  
Lives not within the land!"

"Nor a lustier roister than thou art,"  
The churlish Shepherd said;  
"To tell thee plain, thy thievish look  
Now makes my heart afraid.

"Else sure thou art some prodigal,  
Which hast consumed thy store,  
And now com'st wand'ring in this place  
To rob and steal for more."

"Deem not of me, then," quoth our King,  
"Good Shepherd, in this sort.  
A gentleman well known I am  
In good King Alfred's Court."

**PART II — WHEREIN KING ALFRED BECOMES  
A SHEPHERD**

"THE DEVIL thou art!" the Shepherd said,  
"Thou go'st in rags all torn;  
Thou rather seem'st, I think, to be  
Some beggar basely born.

“But if thou wilt mend thy estate,  
And here a shepherd be;  
At night, to Gillian, my sweet wife,  
Thou shalt go home with me:

“For she’s as good a toothless dame  
As mumbleth on brown bread;  
Where thou shalt lie in hurden sheets,  
Upon a fresh straw bed.

“Of whig and whey we have good store,  
And keep good pease-straw fire;  
And now and then good barley cakes,  
As better days require.

“But for my master, which is Chief  
And Lord of Newton-Court,  
He keeps, I say, his shepherd swains  
In far more braver sort;

“We there have curds and clouted cream  
Of red cow’s morning milk;  
And now and then fine buttered cakes  
As soft as any silk.

“Of beef and reifed bacon store,  
That is most fat and greasy,  
We have likewise, to feed our chaps  
And make them glib and easy.

“Thus if thou wilt my man become,  
This usage thou shalt have;  
If not, adieu; go hang thyself;  
And so farewell, Sir Knave.”

King Alfred hearing of this glee  
The churlish Shepherd said,  
Was well content to be his man;  
So they a bargain made;

A penny round the Shepherd gave  
In earnest of this match,  
To keep his sheep in field and fold,  
As shepherds use to watch.

His wages shall be full ten groats,  
For service of a year,  
Yet was it not his use, old lad,  
To hire a man so dear:

“For, did the King himself,” quoth he,  
“Unto my cottage come,  
He should not, for a twelve-month’s pay,  
Receive a greater sum.”

PART III — WHEREIN KING ALFRED BURNS THE  
CAKES

HEREAT the bonny King grew blithe,  
To hear the clownish jest;  
How silly sots, as custom is,  
Do descant at the best.

But not to spoil the foolish sport,  
He was content, good King,  
To fit the Shepherd's humour right  
In ev'ry kind of thing.

A sheep-hook then, with Patch his dog,  
And tar-box by his side;  
He, with his master, cheek by jowl,  
Unto old Gillian hied,

Into whose sight no sooner come,  
"Whom have you here?" quoth she,  
"A fellow, I doubt, will cut our throats,  
So like a knave looks he."

"Not so, old Dame," quoth Alfred straight,  
"Of me you need not fear;  
My master hired me for ten groats,  
To serve you one whole year:

"So, good Dame Gillian, grant me leave  
Within your house to stay;  
For, by St. Anne, do what you can,  
I will not yet away."

Her churlish usage pleased him still,  
And put him to such proof,  
That he at night was almost choked  
Within that smoky roof.

But as he sat with smiling cheer  
The event of all to see,  
His dame brought forth a piece of dough  
Which in the fire throws she.

Where lying on the hearth to bake,  
By chance, the cake did burn:  
“What! canst thou not, thou lout,” quoth she,  
“Take pains the same to turn?”

“Thou art more quick to take it out,  
And eat it up half dough,  
Than thus to stay till’t be enough,  
And so thy manners show!

“But serve me such another trick,  
I’ll thwack thee on the snout:”  
Which made the patient King, poor man,  
Of her to stand in doubt.

PART IV — WHEREIN KING ALFRED BLOWS HIS  
BUGLE-HORN

BUT, to be brief, to bed they went  
The old man and his wife;  
But never such a lodging had  
King Alfred in his life!

For he was laid in white sheep’s wool,  
New-pulled from tanned fells;  
And o’er his head hanged spiders’ webs  
As if they had been bells.

“Is this the country guise?” thought he,  
“Then here I will not stay,  
But hence be gone, as soon as breaks  
The peeping of next day!”

The cackling hens and geese kept roost,  
And perched at his side;  
Where, at the last, the watchful cock  
Made known the morning tide.

Then up got Alfred, with his horn,  
And blew so long a blast,  
That it made Gillian and her groom,  
In bed, full sore aghast.

“Arise,” quoth she, “We are undone!  
This night we lodged have,  
At unawares, within our house,  
A false dissembling knave.

“Rise! husband, rise! he’ll cut our throats!  
He calleth for his mates.  
I’d give, old Will, our good cade lamb,  
He would depart our gates!”

But still King Alfred blew his horn,  
Before them, more and more,  
Till that an hundred Lords and Knights  
All lighted at the door.

Who cried, "All hail! all hail, good King!  
Long have we sought your Grace!"  
"And here you find, my merry men all,  
Your Sov'reign in this place."

"We surely must be hanged up both,  
Old Gillian, I much fear,"  
The Shepherd said, "for using thus,  
Our good King Alfred here."

"Oh, pardon, my Liege!" quoth Gillian then,  
"For my husband, and for me.  
By these ten bones, I never thought  
The same that now I see!"

"And by my hook," the Shepherd said,  
"An oath both good and true!  
Before this time, O noble King,  
I ne'er your Highness knew!"

"Then pardon me and my old wife,  
That we may after say,  
When first you came into our house,  
It was a happy day."

"It shall be done," said Alfred straight,  
"And Gillian, thy old dame,  
For this her churlish using me,  
Deserveth not much blame;



“For ’tis thy country guise, I see,  
To be thus bluntish still,  
And where the plainest meaning is,  
Remains the smallest ill.

“And, Master, lo! I tell thee now;  
For thy late manhood shown,  
A thousand wethers I’ll bestow  
Upon thee, for thy own;

“And pasture-ground, as much as will  
Suffice to feed them all:  
And this thy cottage, I will change  
Into a stately hall.”

“And for the same, as duty binds,”  
The Shepherd said, “good King,  
A milk-white lamb, once ev’ry year,  
I’ll to your Highness bring:

“And Gillian, my wife, likewise,  
Of wool to make you coats,  
Will give you as much at New Year’s tide,  
As shall be worth ten groats.

“And in your praise my bag-pipes shall  
Sound sweetly once a year,  
How Alfred, our renowned King,  
Most kindly hath been here.”

**“Thanks, Shepherd, thanks,” quoth he again:**

**“The next time I come hither,  
My Lords with me, here in this house,  
Will all be merry together.”**



# FAIR ANNY OF ROCH-ROYAL

## PART I

“O WHA will shoe my fu fair foot?

An wha will glove my han?

An wha will lace my middle gimp

Wi the new made London ban?

“Or wha will kemb my yallow hair,

Wi the new made silver kemb?

Or wha’ll be father to my young bairn,

Till Love Gregor come hame?”

Her father shoed her fu fair foot,

Her mother glovd her han;

Her sister lac’d her middle gimp

Wi the new made London ban.

Her brother kembd her yallow hair,

Wi the new made silver kemb,

But the king o heaven maun father her bairn,

Till Love Gregor come hame.

“O gin I had a bony ship,

An men to sail wi me,

It’s I would gang to my true-love,

Since he winna come to me.”

## 192      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Her father's gien her a bonny ship,  
An sent her to the stran;  
She's tane her young son in her arms,  
An turnd her back to the lan.

She had na been o the sea saillin  
About a month or more,  
Till landed has she her bonny ship  
Near her true-love's door.

The night was dark, an the win blew caul,  
An her love was fast asleep,  
An the bairn that was in her twa arms  
Fu sair began to weep.

Long stood she at her true-love's door,  
An lang tird at the pin;  
At length up gat his fa'se mither,  
Says, "Wha's that woud be in?"

"O it is Anny of Roch-royal,  
Your love, come oer the sea,  
But an your young son in her arms;  
So open the door to me."

"Awa, awa, you ill woman,  
You've na come here for gude;  
You're but a witch, or wile warlock,  
Or mermaid o the flude."'

“I’m na a witch, or wile warlock,  
Nor mermaiden,” said she;  
“I’m but Fair Anny o Roch-royal;  
O open the door to me.”

“O gin ye be Anny o Roch-royal,  
As I trust not ye be,  
What taiken can ye gie that ever  
I kept your company?”

“O dinna ye mind, Love Gregor,” she says,  
“Whan we sat at the wine,  
How we changed the napkins frae our necks,  
It’s na sae lang sin syne?”

“An yours was good, an good enough,  
But nae sae good as mine;  
For yours was o the cumbruk clear,  
But mine was silk sae fine.

“An dinna ye mind, Love Gregor,” she says,  
“As we twa sat at dine,  
How we changed the rings frae our fingers,  
But ay the best was mine?”

“For yours was good, an good enough,  
Yet nae sae good as mine;  
For yours was of the good red gold,  
But mine o the diamonds fine.

## 194      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

“Sae open the door now, Love Gregor,  
An open it wi speed,  
Or your young son that is in my arms  
For cauld will soon be dead.”

“Awa, awa, you ill woman,  
Gae frae my door for shame;  
For I hae gotten another fair love,  
Sae ye may hye you hame.”

“O hae you gotten another fair love,  
For a’ the oaths you sware?  
Then fair you well now, fa’se Gregor,  
For me you’s never see mair.”

O heely, heely gi’d she back,  
As the day began to peep;  
She set her foot on good ship-board,  
An sair, sair did she weep.

### PART II

LOVE GREGOR started frae his sleep,  
An to his mither did say,  
“I dreamd a dream this night, mither,  
That maks my heart right wae.

“I dreamd that Anny of Roch-royal,  
The flowr o a’ her kin,  
Was standin mournin at my door,  
But nane would lat her in.”

“O there was a woman stood at the door,  
Wi a bairn intill her arms,  
But I woud na lat her within the bowr,  
For fear she had done you harm.”

O quickly, quickly raise he up,  
An fast ran to the stran,  
An there he saw her Fair Anny,  
Was sailin frae the lan.

An “Heigh, Anny!” an “Hou, Anny!  
O Anny, speak to me!”  
But ay the louder that he cried “Anny,”  
The louder roard the sea.

An “Heigh, Anny!” an “Hou, Anny!  
O Anny, winna you bide?”  
But ay the langer that he cried “Anny,”  
The higher roard the tide.

The win grew loud, an the sea grew rough,  
An the ship was rent in twain,  
An soon he saw her Fair Anny  
Come floating oer the main.

He saw his young son in her arms,  
Baith tossd aboon the tide;  
He wrang his hands, than fast he ran,  
An plung’d i the sea sae wide.



## 196      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

He catchd her by the yallow hair,  
    An drew her to the strand,  
But cauld an stiff was every limb  
    Before he reachd the land.

O first he kissd her cherry cheek,  
    An then he kissd her chin;  
An sair he kissd her ruby lips,  
    But there was nae breath within.

O he has mournd oer Fair Anny  
    Till the sun was gaing down,  
Then wi a sigh his heart it brast,  
    An his soul to heaven has flown.

### THE CRUEL SISTER

THERE were two sisters sat in a bour,  
    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
There came a knight to be their wooer;  
    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

He courted the eldest with glove and ring,  
    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
But he lo'ed the youngest abune a' thing;  
    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

He courted the eldest with broach and knife,  
    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
But he lo'ed the youngest abune his life;  
    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

The eldest she was vexed sair,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And sore envied her sister fair;  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

The eldest said to the youngest ane,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
“Will ye go and see your father’s ships come in?”—  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

She’s ta’en her by the lily hand,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And led her down to the river strand;  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

The youngest stude upon a stane,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
The eldest came and pushed her in;  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

She took her by the middle sma’,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And dash’d her bonny back to the jaw;  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

“O sister, sister, reach your hand,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And ye shall be heir of half my land.”—  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

**"O sister, I'll not reach my hand,  
Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And I'll be heir of all your land;  
By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.**

“Shame fa’ the hand that I should take,  
Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
It’s twin’d me, and my world’s make.” —  
By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

**"O sister, reach me but your glove,  
Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And sweet William shall be your love." —  
By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.**

“Sink on, nor hope for hand or glove!  
                     Binnorie, O Binnorie:  
 And sweet William shall better be my love,  
                     By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

“Your cherry cheeks and your yellow hair,  
Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
Garr’d me gang maiden evermair.” —  
By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

Sometimes she sunk, and sometimes she swam,  
Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
Until she cam to the miller's dam;  
By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

"O father, father, draw your dam!

Binnorie, O Binnorie;

There's either a mermaid, or a milk-white  
swan." —

By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

The miller hasted and drew his dam,

Binnorie, O Binnorie;

And there he found a drown'd woman;

By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

You could not see her yellow hair,

Binnorie, O Binnorie;

For gowd and pearls that were sae rare;

By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

You could na see her middle sma'.

Binnorie, O Binnorie;

Her gowden girdle was sae bra';

By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

A famous harper passing by,

Binnorie, O Binnorie;

The sweet pale face he chanced to spy;

By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

And when he looked that lady on,

Binnorie, O Binnorie;

He sigh'd and made a heavy moan;

By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

200      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

He made a harp of her breast-bone,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
Whose sounds would melt a heart of stone;  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

The strings he framed of her yellow hair,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
Whose notes made sad the listening ear;  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

He brought it to her father's hall,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And there was the court assembled all;  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

He laid this harp upon a stone,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And straight it began to play alone!  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

"O yonder sits my father, the king,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And yonder sits my mother, the queen;  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

"And yonder stands my brother Hugh,  
                    Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
And by him my William, sweet and true." —  
                    By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

But the last tune that the harp play'd then,  
Binnorie, O Binnorie;  
Was — "Woe to my sister, false Helen!" —  
By the bonny milldams of Binnorie.

## BARBARA ALLEN'S CRUELTY

IN Scarlet Town, where I was bound,  
There was a fair maid dwelling,  
Whom I had chosen to be my own,  
And her name it was Barbara Allen.

All in the merry month of May,  
When green leaves they was springing,  
This young man on his death-bed lay,  
For the love of Barbara Allen.

He sent his man unto her then,  
To the town where she was dwelling:  
"You must come to my master dear,  
If your name be Barbara Allen.

"For death is printed in his face,  
And sorrow's in him dwelling,  
And you must come to my master dear,  
If your name be Barbara Allen."

"If death be printed in his face,  
And sorrow's in him dwelling,  
Then little better shall he be  
For bonny Barbara Allen."

So slowly, slowly she got up,  
And so slowly she came to him,  
And all she said when she came there,  
“Young man, I think you are a dying.”

He turnd his face unto her then:  
“If you be Barbara Allen,  
My dear,” said he, “come pittty me,  
As on my death-bed I am lying.”

“If on your death-bed you be lying,  
What is that to Barbara Allen?  
I cannot keep you from your death;  
So farewell,” said Barbara Allen.

He turnd his face unto the wall,  
And death came creeping to him:  
“Then adieu, adieu, and adieu to all,  
And adieu to Barbara Allen!”

And as she was walking on a day,  
She heard the bell a ringing,  
And it did seem to ring to her  
“Unworthy Barbara Allen.”

She turnd herself round about,  
And she spy'd the corps a coming:  
“Lay down, lay down the corps of clay,  
That I may look upon him.”

And all the while she looked on,  
So loudly she lay laughing,  
While all her friends cry'd out amain,  
"Unworthy Barbara Allen!"

When he was dead, and laid in grave,  
Then death came creeping to she:  
"O mother, mother, make my bed,  
For his death hath quite undone me.

"A hard-hearted creature that I was,  
To slight one that lov'd me so dearly;  
I wish I had been more kinder to him,  
The time of his life when he was near me."

So this maid she then did dye,  
And desired to be buried by him,  
And repented her self before she dy'd,  
That ever she did deny him.

### SONG: EARL MARCH LOOKED ON HIS DYING CHILD

EARL MARCH looked on his dying child,  
And, smit with grief to view her,  
"The youth," he cried, "whom I exiled  
Shall be restored to woo her."

She's at the window many an hour  
His coming to discover:  
And her Love looked up to Ellen's bower,  
And she looked on her Lover. —



## 204      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

But ah! so pale, he knew her not,  
    Though her smile on him was dwelling.  
“And am I then forgot — forgot?”  
    It broke the heart of Ellen.

In vain he weeps, in vain he sighs;  
    Her cheek is cold as ashes;  
Nor Love's own kiss shall wake those eyes  
    To lift their silken lashes.

*Thomas Campbell*

### LORD LOVEL

LORD LOVEL he stood at his castle gate,  
    Combing his milk-white steed;  
When up came Lady Nancy Belle,  
    To wish her lover good speed, speed,  
    To wish her lover good speed.

“Where are you going, Lord Lovel?” she said,  
    “Oh! where are you going?” said she;  
“I'm going, my Lady Nancy Belle,  
    Strange countries for to see, to see,  
    Strange countries for to see.”

“When will you be back, Lord Lovel?” she said:  
    “Oh! when will you come back?” said she:  
“In a year or two — or three, at the most,  
    I'll return to my fair Nancy-cy,  
    I'll return to my fair Nancy.”

But he had not been gone a year and a day,  
Strange countries for to see,  
When languishing thoughts came into his head,  
Lady Nancy Belle he would go see, see,  
Lady Nancy Belle he would go see.

So he rode, and he rode on his milk-white steed,  
Till he came to London-town;  
And there he heard St. Pancras' bells,  
And the people all mourning round, round,  
And the people all mourning round.

"Oh! what is the matter?" Lord Lovel he said,  
"Oh! what is the matter?" said he;  
"A Lord's Lady is dead," a woman replied,  
"And some call her Lady Nancy-cy,  
And some call her Lady Nancy."

So he ordered the grave to be opened wide,  
And the shroud he turned down,  
And there he kissed her clay-cold lips,  
Till the tears came trickling down, down,  
Till the tears came trickling down.

Lady Nancy she died as it might be to-day,  
Lord Lovel he died as to-morrow;  
Lady Nancy she died out of pure, pure grief,  
Lord Lovel he died out of sorrow, sorrow,  
Lord Lovel he died out of sorrow.

**206      STORY-TELLING BALLADS**

Lady Nancy was laid in St. Pancras' church,  
    Lord Lovel was laid in the choir;  
And out of her bosom there grew a red rose,  
    And out of her lover's a brier, brier,  
    And out of her lover's a brier.

They grew, and they grew, to the church steeple,  
    too,  
    And then they could grow no higher;  
So there they entwined in a true lover's knot,  
    For all lovers true to admire-mire,  
    For all lovers true to admire.

.

# BLANCHEFLOUR AND JELLY- FLORICE

## PART I

THERE was a maid, richly arrayd,  
In robes were rare to see,  
For seven years and something mair  
She servd a gay ladie.

But being fond o a higher place,  
In service she thought lang;  
She took her mantle her about,  
Her coffer by the band.

And as she walkd by the shore-side,  
As blythe's a bird on tree,  
Yet still she gaz'd her round about,  
To see what she could see.

At last she spied a little castle,  
That stood near by the sea;  
She spied it far and drew it near,  
To that castle went she.

And when she came to that castle  
She tirl'd at the pin,  
And ready stood a little wee boy  
To lat this fair maid in.

“O who’s the owner of this place,  
O porter-boy, tell me;”  
“This place belongs unto a queen  
O birth and high degree.”

She put her hand in her pocket,  
And gae him shillings three:  
“O porter, bear my message well  
Unto the queen frae me.”

The porter’s gane before the queen,  
Fell low down on his knee:  
“Win up, win up, my porter-boy,  
What makes this courtesie?”

“I hae been porter at your yetts,  
My dame, these years full three,  
But see a ladie at your yetts  
The fairest my eyes did see.”

“Cast up my yetts baith wide and braid,  
Lat her come in to me,  
And I’ll know by her courtesie  
Lord’s daughter if she be.”

When she came in before the queen,  
Fell low down on her knee:  
“Service frae you, my dame the queen,  
I pray you grant it me.”

“If that service ye now do want,  
 What station will ye be?  
 Can ye card wool, or spin, fair maid,  
 Or milk the cows to me?”

“No, I can neither card nor spin,  
 Nor cows I canno milk,  
 But sit into a lady’s bower  
 And sew the seams o silk.”

“What is your name, ye comely dame?  
 Pray tell this unto me:”  
 “O Blanche flour, that is my name,  
 Born in a strange countrie.”

“O keep ye well frae Jellyflrice —  
 My ain dear son is he —  
 When other ladies get a gift,  
 O that ye shall get three.”

PART II

It wasna tald into the bower  
 Till it went thro the ha,  
 That Jellyflrice and Blanche flour  
 Were grown ower great witha.

When the queen’s maids their visits paid,  
 Upo the gude Yule-day,  
 When other ladies got horse to ride,  
 She boud take foot and gae.

## 212      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

The queen she calld her stable-groom,  
To come to her right seen;  
Says, "Ye'll take out yon wild waith steed  
And bring him to the green.

"Ye'll take the bridle frae his head,  
The lighters frae his een;  
Ere she ride three times roun the cross,  
Her weel-days will be dune."

Jellyflorice his true-love spy'd  
As she rade roun the cross,  
And thrice he kissd her lovely lips,  
And took her frae her horse.

"Gang to your bower, my lily-flower,  
For a' my mother's spite;  
There's nae other amang her maids,  
In whom I take delight.

"Ye are my jewel, and only ane,  
Nane's do you injury;  
For ere this-day-month come and gang  
My wedded wife ye'se be."

### GLENARA

Oh! heard ye yon pibroch sound sad in the gale,  
Where a band cometh slowly with weeping and  
wail?

the Chief of Glenara laments for his dear,  
her sire and the people are called to her bier.

ara came first, with the mourners and shroud;  
kinsmen they followed, but mourned not  
aloud.

r plaids all their bosoms were folded around;  
marched all in silence, — they looked on  
the ground.

lence they reached, over mountain and moor,  
heath, where the oak-tree grew lonely and  
hoar;

w here let us place the grey stone of her  
cairn;  
speak ye no word?" — said Glenara the  
stern.

I tell me, I charge you! ye clan of my spouse,  
fold ye your mantles, why cloud ye your  
brows?"

ake the rude chieftain: — no answer is made,  
each mantle unfolding a dagger displayed.

reamt of my lady, I dreamt of her shroud,"  
l a voice from the kinsmen all, wrathful and  
loud:

I empty that shroud and that coffin did seem;  
ara! Glenara! now read me my dream!"



## 214      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Oh! pale grew the cheek of that chieftain, I ween,  
When the shroud was unclosed and no lady was  
seen;

When a voice from the kinsmen spoke louder in  
scorn, —

'T was the youth who had loved the fair Ellen of  
Lorn, —

“I dreamt of my lady, I dreamt of her grief;  
I dreamt that her lord was a barbarous Chief;  
On a rock of the ocean fair Ellen did seem;  
Glenara! Glenara! now read me my dream!”

In dust low the traitor has knelt to the ground;  
And the desert revealed where his lady was found;  
From a rock of the ocean that beauty is borne, —  
Now joy to the house of fair Ellen of Lorn!

*Thomas Campbell*

### THE BEGGAR-MAID

HER arms across her breast she laid;  
She was more fair than words can say;  
Barefooted came the Beggar-maid  
Before the King Cophetua.

In robe and crown the King stept down,  
To meet and greet her on her way;  
“It is no wonder,” said the Lords,  
“She is more beautiful than day.”

As shines the moon in clouded skies,  
She in her poor attire was seen;  
One praised her ankles, one her eyes,  
One her dark hair and lovesome mien.

So sweet a face, such angel grace,  
In all that land had never been.

Cophetua sware a royal oath:

“This Beggar-maid shall be my Queen!”

*Alfred, Lord Tennyson*

## LOCHINVAR

OH! young Lochinvar is come out of the West;  
Through all the wide border his steed was the  
best;  
And save his good broadsword he weapons had  
none,  
He rode all unarmed, and he rode all alone.  
So faithful in love, and so dauntless in war,  
There never was Knight like the young Lochinvar.

He staid not for brake, and he stopped not for  
stone,  
He swam the Eske river where ford there was  
none;  
But ere he alighted at Netherby gate,  
The bride had consented, the gallant came late;  
For a laggard in love, and a dastard in war,  
Was to wed the fair Ellen of brave Lochinvar.

## 216      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

So boldly he entered the Netherby Hall,  
Among bridesmen, and kinsmen, and brothers  
and all,

Then spoke the bride's father, his hand on his  
sword,

—For the poor craven bridegroom said never a  
word —

“Oh! come ye in peace here, or come ye in war,  
Or to dance at our bridal, young Lord Lochin-  
var?”

“I long wooed your daughter, my suit you de-  
nied; —

Love swells like the Solway, but ebbs like its  
tide —

And now am I come with this lost love of mine,  
To lead but one measure, drink one cup of wine,  
There are maidens in Scotland more lovely by far,  
That would gladly be bride to the young Lochin-  
var.”

The bride kissed the goblet; the Knight took it up,  
He quaffed off the wine, and he threw down the  
cup.

She looked down to blush, and she looked up to  
sigh,

With a smile on her lips, and a tear in her eye.  
He took her soft hand, ere her mother could bar,—  
“Now tread we a measure,” said young Lochinvar.

So stately his form, and so lovely her face,  
That never a hall such a galliard did grace;  
While her mother did fret, and her father did fume,  
And the bridegroom stood dangling his bonnet  
and plume;  
And the bride-maidens whispered, "'T were better by far,  
To have matched our fair cousin with young  
Lochinvar."

One touch to her hand, and one word in her ear,  
When they reached the hall-door, and the charger  
stood near;  
So light to the croupe the fair lady he swung,  
So light to the saddle before her he sprung!  
"She is won! we are gone, over bank, bush, and  
scaur;  
They'll have fleet steeds that follow," quoth  
young Lochinvar.

There was mounting 'mong Græmes of the  
Netherby clan;  
Forsters, Fenwicks, and Musgraves, they rode  
and they ran;  
There was racing and chasing on Cannobie Lea,  
But the lost bride of Netherby ne'er did they see.  
So daring in love, and so dauntless in war,  
Have ye e'er heard of gallant like young Loch-  
invar?

*Sir Walter Scott*

## THE GAY GOSS-HAWK

## PART I

“O WALY, waly, my gay goss-hawk,  
Gin your feathering be sheen!” —

“And waly, waly, my master dear,  
Gin ye look pale and lean!

“O have ye tint, at tournament,  
Your sword, or yet your spear;  
Or mourn ye for the southern lass,  
Whom ye may not win near?” —

“I have not tint, at tournament,  
My sword, nor yet my spear;  
But sair I mourn for my true love,  
Wi’ mony a bitter tear.

“But weel’s me on ye, my gay goss-hawk,  
Ye can baith speak and flee;  
Ye sall carry a letter to my love,  
Bring an answer back to me.” —

“But how sall I your true love find,  
Or how suld I her know?  
I bear a tongue ne’er wi’ her spake,  
An eye that ne’er her saw.”

“O weel sall ye my true love ken,  
Sae sune as ye her see;  
For, of a’ the flowers of fair England,  
The fairest flower is she.

“The red that’s on my true love’s cheek,  
Is like blood-drops on the snaw;  
The white that is on her breast bare,  
Like the down o’ the white sea-maw.

“And even at my love’s bour-door  
There grows a flowering birk;  
And ye maun sit and sing thereon  
As she gangs to the kirk.

“And four-and-twenty fair ladyes  
Will to the mass repair;  
But weel may ye my ladye ken,  
The fairest ladye there.”

## PART II

LORD WILLIAM has written a love-letter,  
Put it under his pinion gray;  
And he is awa to Southern land  
As fast as wings can gae.

And even at that ladye’s bour  
There grew a flowering birk;  
And he sat down and sung thereon  
As she gaed to the kirk.

220      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

And weel he kent that ladye fair  
    Amang her maidens free;  
For the flower, that springs in May morning,  
    Was not sae sweet as she.

He lighted at the ladye's yate,  
    And sat him on a pin;  
And sang fu' sweet the notes o' love,  
    Till a' was cosh within.

And first he sang a low low note,  
    And syne he sang a clear;  
And aye the o'erword o' the sang  
    Was — "Your love can no win here."

"Feast on, feast on, my maidens a',  
    The wine flows you amang,  
While I gang to my shot-window,  
    And hear yon bonny bird's sang.

"Sing on, sing on, my bonny bird,  
    The sang ye sung yestreen;  
For weel I ken, by your sweet singing,  
    Ye are frae my true love sen."

O first he sang a merry sang,  
    And syne he sang a grave;  
And syne he pecked his feathers gray,  
    To her the letter gave.

“Have there a letter from lord William;  
He says he’s sent ye three;  
He canna wait your love langer,  
But for your sake he’ll dee.” —

“Gae bid him bake his bridal bread,  
And brew his bridal ale;  
And I shall meet him at Mary’s kirk,  
Lang, lang ere it be stale.”

The lady’s gane to her chamber,  
And a moanfu’ woman was she;  
As gin she had ta’en a sudden brash,  
And were about to dee.

“A boon, a boon, my father dear,  
A boon I beg of thee!” —  
“Ask not that paughty Scottish lord,  
For him you ne’er shall see.

“But, for your honest asking else,  
Weel granted it shall be.” —  
“Then, gin I die in Southern land,  
In Scotland gar bury me.

“And the first kirk that ye come to,  
Ye’s gar the mass be sung;  
And the next kirk that ye come to,  
Ye’s gar the bells be rung.



“And when ye come to St. Mary’s kirk,  
Ye’s tarry there till night.”  
And so her father pledg’d his word,  
And so his promise plight.

## PART III

SHE has ta’en her to her bigly bour  
As fast as she could fare;  
And she has drank a sleepy draught,  
That she had mix’d wi’ care.

And pale, pale grew her rosy cheek,  
That was sae bright of blee,  
And she seem’d to be as surely dead  
As any one could be.

Then spak her cruel step-minnie,  
“Tak ye the burning lead,  
And drap a drap on her bosome,  
To try if she be dead.”

They took a drap o’ boiling lead,  
They drapp’d it on her breast;  
“Alas! alas!” her father cried,  
“She’s dead without the priest.”

She neither chatter’d with her teeth,  
Nor shiver’d with her chin;  
“Alas! alas!” her father cried,  
“There is nae breath within.”

Then up arose her seven brethren,  
And hew'd to her a bier;  
They hew'd it frae the solid aik,  
Laid it o'er wi' silver clear.

Then up and gat her seven sisters,  
And sewed to her a kell;  
And every steek that they put in  
Sewed to a siller bell.

The first Scots kirk that they cam to,  
They garr'd the bells be rung;  
The next Scots kirk that they cam to,  
They garr'd the mass be sung.

But when they cam to St. Mary's kirk,  
There stude spearmen all on a raw; .  
And up and started lord William,  
The chieftane amang them a'.

"Set down, set down the bier," he said,  
"Let me look her upon:"  
But as soon as lord William touch'd her hand,  
Her colour began to come.

She brightened like the lily flower,  
Till her pale colour was gone;  
With rosy cheik, and ruby lip,  
She smiled her love upon.

“A morsel of your bread, my lord,  
 And one glass of your wine;  
 For I hae fasted these three lang days,  
 All for your sake and mine. —

“Gae hame, gae hame, my seven bauld brothers,  
 Gae hame and blaw your horn!  
 I trow ye wad hae gi'en me the skaith,  
 But I've gi'en you the scorn.

“Commend me to my gray father,  
 That wished my saul gude rest;  
 But wae be to my cruel step-dame,  
 Garr'd burn me on the breast.” —

“Ah! woe to you, you light woman!  
 An ill death may you dee!  
 For we left father and sisters at hame  
 Breaking their hearts for thee.”

## BONNY BABY LIVINGSTON

### PART I

O BONNY Baby Livingston  
 Went forth to view the hay,  
 And by it came him Glenlion,  
 Sta bonny Baby away.

O first he's taen her silken coat,  
And neest her satten gown,  
Syne rowd her in a tartan plaid,  
And hapd her round and rown.

He has set her upon his steed  
And roundly rode away,  
And neer loot her look back again  
The live-long summer's day.

He's carried her oer hills and muirs  
Till they came to a Highland glen,  
And there he's met his brother John,  
With twenty armed men.

O there were cows, and there were ewes,  
And lasses milking there,  
But Baby neer anse lookd about,  
Her heart was filld wi care.

Glenlion took her in his arms,  
And kissd her, cheek and chin;  
Says, "I'd gie a' these cows and ewes  
But ae kind look to win."

"O ae kind look ye neer shall get,  
Nor win a smile frae me,  
Unless to me you'll favour shew,  
And take me to Dundee."

“Dundee, Baby? Dundee, Baby?  
Dundee you neer shall see  
Till I’ve carried you to Glenlioni  
And have my bride made thee.

“We’ll stay a while at Auchingour,  
And get sweet milk and cheese,  
And syne we’ll gang to Glenlioni,  
And there live at our ease.”

“I winna stay at Auchingour,  
Nor eat sweet milk and cheese,  
Nor go with thee to Glenlioni,  
For there I’ll neer find ease.”

Than out it spake his brother John,  
“O were I in your place,  
I’d take that lady hame again,  
For a’ her bonny face.

“Commend me to the lass that’s kind,  
Tho na so gently born;  
And, gin her heart I coudna gain,  
To take her hand I’d scorn.”

“O had your tongue now, John,” he says,  
“You wis na what you say;  
For I’ve lood that bonny face  
This twelve month and a day.

“And tho I’ve lood her lang and sair  
A smile I neer coud win;  
Yet what I’ve got anse in my power  
To keep I think nae sin.”

PART II

WHEN they came to Glenlion castle,  
They lighted at the yate,  
And out it came his sisters three,  
Wha did them kindly greet.

O they’ve taen Baby by the hands  
And led her oer the green,  
And ilka lady spake a word,  
But bonny Baby spake nane.

Then out it spake her bonny Jean,  
The youngest o the three,  
“O lady, dinna look sae sad,  
But tell your grief to me.”

“O wherefore should I tell my grief,  
Since lax I canna find?  
I’m stown frae a’ my kin and friends,  
And my love I left behind.

“But had I paper, pen, and ink,  
Before that it were day,  
I yet might get a letter sent  
In time to Johny Hay.”

O she's got paper, pen, and ink,  
And candle that she might see,  
And she has written a broad letter  
To Johny at Dundee.

And she has gotten a bonny boy,  
That was baith swift and strang,  
Wi philabeg and bonnet blue,  
Her errand for to gang.

"O boy, gin ye'd my blessing win  
And help me in my need,  
Run wi this letter to my love,  
And bid him come wi speed.

"And here's a chain of good red gowd,  
And gowdn guineas three,  
And when you've well your errand done,  
You'll get them for your fee."

The boy he ran oer hill and dale,  
Fast as a bird coud flee,  
And eer the sun was twa hours height  
The boy was at Dundee.

And when he came to Johny's door  
He knocked loud and sair;  
Then Johny to the window came,  
And loudly cry'd, "Wha's there?"

“O here’s a letter I have brought,  
Which ye maun quickly read,  
And, gin ye woud your lady save,  
Gang back wi me wi speed.”

O when he had the letter read,  
An angry man was he;  
He says, “Glenlion, thou shalt rue  
This deed of villany!

“O saddle to me the black, the black,  
O saddle to me the brown,  
O saddle to me the swiftest steed  
That eer rade frae the town.

“And arm ye well, my merry men a’,  
And follow me to the glen,  
For I vow I’ll neither eat nor sleep  
Till I get my love again.”

He’s mounted on a milk-white steed,  
The boy upon a gray,  
And they got to Glenlion’s castle  
About the close of day.

As Baby at her window stood,  
The west wind saft did bla;  
She heard her Johny’s well-kent voice  
Beneath the castle wa.



"O Baby, haste, the window jump!  
 I'll kep you in my arm;  
 My merry men a' are at the yate,  
 To rescue you frae harm."

She to the window fixt her sheets  
 And slipped safely down,  
 And Johny catchd her in his arms,  
 Neer loot her touch the ground.

When mounted on her Johny's horse,  
 Fou blithely did she say,  
 "Glenlion, you hae lost your bride!  
 She's aff wi Johny Hay."

### PART III

GLENLION and his brother John  
 Were birling in the ha,  
 When they heard Johny's bridle ring,  
 As first he rade awa.

"Rise, Jock, gang out and meet the priest  
 I hear his bridle ring;  
 My Baby now shall be my wife  
 Before the laverocks sing."

"O brother, this is not the priest;  
 I fear he'll come oer late;  
 For armed men with shining brands  
 Stand at the castle-yate."

“Haste Donald, Duncan, Dugald, Hugh!  
Haste, take your sword and spier!  
We’ll gar these traytors rue the hour  
That eer they ventured here.”

The Highland men drew their claymores,  
And gae a warlike shout,  
But Johny’s merry men kept the yate,  
Nae ane durst venture out.

The lovers rade the live-lang night,  
And safe gat on their way,  
And bonny Baby Livingston  
Has gotten Johny Hay.

“Awa, Glenlion! fy for shame!  
Gae hide ye in some den!  
You’ve lett’n your bride be stown frae you,  
For a’ your armed men.”

## HYND HORN

NEAR the King’s Court was a young child born,  
*With a hey lillalu and a how lo lan;*  
And his name it was called Young Hynd Horn,  
*And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

Seven lang years he served the King,  
*With a hey lillalu and a how lo lan;*  
And it’s a’ for the sake o’ his daughter Jean,  
*And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

232      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

The King an angry man was he,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
He sent Young Hynd Horn to the sea,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

Oh! his Love gave him a gay gold ring,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
With three shining diamonds set therein,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

“As lang as these diamonds keep their hue,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan,*  
Ye’ll know I am a lover true,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

“But when your ring turns pale and wan,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan,*  
Then I’m in love with another man,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.”*

He’s gone to the sea and far away,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And he’s stayed for seven lang years and a day  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie:*

Seven lang years by land and sea,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And he’s aften looked how his ring may be,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

One day when he looked this ring upon,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan,*  
The shining diamonds were pale and wan,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

He hoisted sails, and hame cam' he,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
Hame unto his ain countrie,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

He's left the sea and he's come to land,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And the first he met was an auld beggar-man,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

"What news, what news, my silly auld man?  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
For it's seven lang years since I saw this land,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie."*

"No news, no news," doth the beggar-man say,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
"But our King's ae daughter she's wedded to-day,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie."*

"Wilt thou give to me thy begging coat?  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And I'll give to thee my scarlet cloak,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

"Give me your auld pike-staff, and hat,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And ye sall be right weel paid for that,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie."*

The auld beggar-man cast off his coat,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan,*  
And he's ta'en up the scarlet cloak,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

He's gi'en him his auld pike-staff and hat,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And he was right weel paid for that,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

The auld beggar-man was bound for the mill,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
But Young Hynd Horn for the King's ain hall,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

When he came to the King's ain gate,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan,*  
He asked a drink for Young Hynd Horn's sake,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

These news unto the bonny bride cam',  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan,*  
That at the gate there stands an auld man,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

There stands an auld man at the King's gate,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
He asketh a drink for Young Hynd Horn's sake,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

The Bride cam' tripping down the stair,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
The combs o' fine goud in her hair,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie;*

A cup o' the red wine in her hand,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And that she gave to the beggar-man,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

Out o' the cup he drank the wine,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And into the cup he dropt the ring,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

"O gat thou this by sea or by land?  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan.*  
Or gat thou it aff a dead man's hand?  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie."*

"I gat it neither by sea nor land,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan,*  
Nor gat I it from a dead man's hand,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

## 236 STORY-TELLING BALLADS

“But I gat it at my wooing gay,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
And I gie it to you on your wedding-day,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.”*

“I’ll cast aside my satin gown,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan.*  
And I’ll follow you frae toun to toun,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

“I’ll tak’ the fine goud frae my hair,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan,*  
And follow you forevermair,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.”*

He let his cloutie cloak down fa’,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
Young Hynd Horn shone above them a’,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

The bridegroom thought he had her wed,  
    *With a hey lillelu and a how lo lan;*  
But she is Young Hynd Horn’s instead,  
    *And the birk and the broom blooms bonnie.*

*Arranged by William Allingham*

YOUNG BEICHAN AND SUSIE PYE

PART I

IN London was young Beichan born,  
He longed strange countries for to see;  
But he was taen by a savage Moor,  
Who handled him right cruellie;

For he viewed the fashions of that land;  
Their way of worship viewed he;  
But to Mahound, or Termagant,  
Would Beichan never bend a knee.

So in every shoulder they've putten a bore;  
In every bore they've putten a tree;  
And they have made him trail the wine  
And spices on his fair bodie.

They've casten him in a dungeon deep,  
Where he could neither hear nor see;  
For seven years they kept him there,  
Till he for hunger's like to die.

This Moor he had but ae daughter,  
Her name was called Susie Pye;  
And every day as she took the air,  
Near Beichan's prison she passed by.

O so it fell, upon a day  
She heard young Beichan sadly sing:



*My hounds they all go masterless;  
My hawks they flee from tree to tree;  
My younger brother will heir my land;  
Fair England again I'll never see!*

All night long no rest she got,  
Young Beichan's song for thinking on;  
She's stown the keys from her father's hea  
And to the prison strong is gone.

And she has opend the prison doors,  
I wot she opend two or three,  
Ere she could come young Beichan at,  
He was locked up so curiouslie.

But when she came young Beichan before  
Sore wonderd he that may to see;  
He took her for some fair captive; —  
“Fair Lady, I pray, of what countrie?”

“O have ye any lands,” she said,  
“Or castles in your own countrie,  
That ye could give to a lady fair,  
From prison strong to set you free?”

“Near London town I have a hall,  
With other castles two or three;  
I'll give them all to the lady fair  
That out of prison will set me free.”

“Give me the truth of your right hand,  
The truth of it give unto me,  
That for seven years ye’ll no lady wed,  
Unless it be along with me.”

“I’ll give thee the truth of my right hand,  
The truth of it I’ll freely gie,  
That for seven years I’ll stay unwed,  
For the kindness thou dost show to me.”

She’s gi’en him to eat the good spice-cake,  
She’s gi’en him to drink the blood-red wine;  
She’s bidden him sometimes think on her,  
That sae kindly freed him out of pine.

She’s broken a ring from her finger,  
And to Beichan half of it gave she:  
“Keep it, to mind you of that love  
The lady bore that set you free.

“And set your foot on good ship-board,  
And haste ye back to your own countrie;  
And before that seven years have an end,  
Come back again, love, and marry me.”

## PART II

BUT long ere seven years had an end,  
She longd full sore her love to see;  
For ever a voice within her breast  
Said, “Beichan has broke his vow to thee.”

240      **STORY-TELLING BALLADS**

So she's set her foot on good ship-board,  
And turn'd her back on her own countrie.

She sailed east, she sailed west,  
Till to fair England's shore she came;  
Where a bonny shepherd she espied,  
Feeding his sheep upon the plain.

"What news, what news, thou bonny shepherd?"

What news hast thou to tell to me?"

"Such news I hear, ladie," he says,

"The like was never in this countrie.

"There is a wedding in yonder hall,  
Has lasted these thirty days and three;  
Young Beichan will not wed his bride,  
For love of one that's yond the sea."

She's put her hand in her pocket,  
Gi'en him the gold and white monie;  
"Hae, take ye that, my bonny boy,  
For the good news thou tell'st to me."

When she came to young Beichan's gate,  
She tirl'd softly at the pin;  
So ready was the proud porter  
To open and let this lady in.

“Is this young Beichan’s hall,” she said,  
“Or is that noble lord within?”  
“Yea, he’s in the hall among them all,  
And this is the day o’ his weddin.”

“And has he wed anither love?  
And has he clean forgotten me?”  
And sighin’ said that gay ladie,  
“I wish I were in my own countrie!”

And she has taen her gay gold ring,  
That with her love she break so free;  
Says, “Gie him that, ye proud porter,  
And bid the bridegroom speak to me.”

When the porter came his lord before,  
He kneeled down low on his knee:  
“What aileth thee, my proud porter,  
Thou art so full of courtesie?”

“I’ve been porter at your gates,  
It’s thirty long years now and three;  
But there stands a lady at them now,  
The like o’ her did I never see;

“For on every finger she has a ring,  
And on her mid-finger she has three,  
And as meickle gold aboon her brow  
As would buy an earldom to me.”

Its out then spak the bride's mother,  
Aye, and an angry woman was shee;  
"Ye might have excepted our bonny bride,  
And twa or three of our companie."

"O hold your tongue, thou bride's mother,  
Of all your folly let me be;  
She's ten times fairer nor the bride,  
And all that's in your companie.

"She begs one sheave of your white bread,  
But and a cup of your red wine;  
And to remember the lady's love,  
That last reliev'd you out of pine."

"O well-a-day!" said Beichan then,  
"That I so soon have married thee;  
For it can be none but Susie Pye,  
That sailed the sea for love of me."

And quickly hied he down the stair;  
Of fifteen steps he made but three;  
He's taen his bonny love in his arms,  
And kist and kist her tenderlie.

"O hae ye taen anither bride?  
And hae ye quite forgotten me?  
And hae ye quite forgotten her,  
That gave you life and libertie?"

She looked o'er her left shoulder,  
To hide the tears stood in her e'e:  
"Now fare thee well, young Beichan," she says,  
"I'll try to think no more on thee."

"O never, never, Susie Pye,  
For surely this can never be;  
Nor ever shall I wed but her  
That's done and dree'd so much for me."

Then out and spak the forenoon bride,  
"My lord, your love it changeth soon;  
This morning I was made your bride,  
And another chose ere it be noon."

"O hold thy tongue, thou forenoon bride,  
My true love, thou canst never be;  
And whan ye return to your own countrie,  
A double dower I'll send with thee."

He's taen Susie Pye by the white hand,  
And gently led her up and down;  
And ay as he kist her red rosy lips,  
"Ye're welcome, jewel, to your own."

He's taen her by the milk-white hand,  
And led her to yon fountain stane;  
He's changed her name from Susie Pye,  
And he's call'd her his bonny love, Lady Jane.  
(Condensed)

## THE CHILD OF ELLE

## PART I

ON yonder hill a castle stands,  
With walls and towers bedight,  
And yonder lives the Child of Elle,  
A young and comely Knight.

The Child of Elle to his garden went,  
And stood at his garden pale,  
When, lo! he beheld Fair Emmeline's page  
Come tripping down the dale.

The Child of Elle he hied him thence  
Y-wis he stood not still,  
And soon he met Fair Emmeline's page  
Come climbing up the hill.

"Now Christ thee save, thou little foot-  
page!  
Now Christ thee save and see!  
Oh! tell me how does thy Lady gay,  
And what may thy tidings be?"

"My Lady, she is all woe-begone,  
And the tears they fall from her eyne;  
And aye she laments the deadly feud  
Between her house and thine.

“And here she sends thee a silken scarf,  
Bedewed with many a tear,  
And bids thee sometimes think on her,  
Who loved thee so dear.

“And here she sends thee a ring of gold,  
The last boon thou mayst have,  
And bids thee wear it for her sake,  
When she is laid in grave.

“For, ah! her gentle heart is broke,  
And in grave soon must she be,  
Sith her father hath chose her a new, new love,  
And forbid her to think of thee.

“Her father hath brought her a carlish Knight,  
Sir John of the North Countraye,  
And within three days she must him wed,  
Or he vows he will her slay.”

“Now, hie thee back, thou little foot-page,  
And greet thy Lady from me,  
And tell her that I, her own true love,  
Will die or set her free.

“Now, hie thee back, thou little foot-page,  
And let thy fair Lady know,  
This night will I be at her bower-window  
Betide me weal or woe!”



The boy he tripped, the boy he ran,  
He neither stint nor stayed  
Until he came to Fair Emmeline's bower,  
When kneeling down he said: —

“O Lady, I've been with thy own true love,  
And he greets thee well by me;  
This night will he be at thy bower-window,  
And die or set thee free.”

## PART II

Now day was gone, and night was come,  
And all were fast asleep,  
All save the Lady Emmeline,  
Who sate in her bower to weep:

And soon she heard her true love's voice  
Low whispering at the wall,  
“Awake! awake! my dear Lady,  
’T is I, thy true love call.

“Awake! awake! my Lady dear,  
Come, mount this fair palfray;  
This ladder of ropes will let thee down,  
I'll carry thee hence away.”

“Now nay, now nay, thou gentle Knight,  
Now nay, this may not be,  
For aye should I tint my maiden fame,  
If alone I should wend with thee.”

“O Lady, thou with a Knight so true,  
Mayst safely wend alone;  
To my lady-mother I will thee bring,  
Where marriage shall make us one.”

“My father he is a Baron bold,  
Of lineage proud and high;  
And what would he say, if his daughter  
Away with a Knight should fly?

“Ah! well I wot, he never would rest,  
Nor his meat should do him no good,  
Till he had slain thee, Child of Elle,  
And seen thy dear heart’s blood!”

“O Lady, wert thou in thy saddle set,  
And a little space him fro,  
I would not care for thy cruel father,  
Nor the worst that he could do.

“O Lady, wert thou in thy saddle set,  
And once without this wall,  
I would not care for thy cruel father,  
Nor the worst that might befall.”

Fair Emmeline sighed, Fair Emmeline wept,  
And aye her heart was woe:  
At length he seized her lily-white hand,  
And down the ladder he drew.

And thrice he clasped her to his breast,  
And kissed her tenderly,  
The tears that fell from her fair eyes,  
Ran like the fountain free.

He mounted himself on his steed so tall,  
And her on a fair palfray,  
And slung his bugle about his neck,  
And roundly they rode away.

All this beheard her own damsel,  
In her bed whereas she lay,  
Quoth she, "My Lord shall know of this,  
So I shall have gold and fee!"

"Awake! awake! thou Baron bold!  
Awake! my noble Dame!  
Your daughter is fled with the Child of Elle  
To do the deed of shame!"

The Baron he woke, the Baron he rose,  
And called his merry men all:  
"And come thou forth, Sir John the Knight,  
The Lady is carried to thrall!"

### PART III

FAIR EMMELINE scant had ridden a mile,  
A mile forth of the town,  
When she was aware of her father's men  
Come galloping over the down.

And foremost came the carlish Knight,  
Sir John of the North Countraye,  
“Now stop! now stop! thou false traitor,  
Nor carry that Lady away!

“For she is come of high lineage,  
And was of a Lady born,  
And ill it beseems thee, a false churl’s son,  
To carry her hence to scorn!”

“Now loud thou liest, Sir John the Knight,  
Now thou dost lie of me,  
My father’s a Knight, a Lady me bore,  
So never did none by thee!

“But light now down, my Lady fair,  
Light down, and hold my steed;  
While I and this discourteous Knight  
Do try this arduous deed.

“But light now down, my dear Lady,  
Light down, and hold my horse;  
While I and this discourteous Knight  
Do try our valour’s force.”

Fair Emmeline sighed, Fair Emmeline wept,  
And aye her heart was woe,  
While twixt her love and the carlish Knight  
Passed many a baleful blow.

The Child of Elle, he fought so well,  
As his weapon he waved amain,  
That soon he had slain the carlish Knight,  
And laid him upon the plain.

And now the Baron and all his men  
Full fast approached nigh:  
Ah! what may Lady Emmeline do?  
'T were now no boot to fly!

Her lover, he put his horn to his mouth,  
And blew both loud and shrill,  
And soon he saw his own merry men  
Come riding over the hill.

"Now hold thy hand, thou bold Baron,  
I pray thee, hold thy hand,  
Nor ruthless rend two gentle hearts  
Fast knit in true love's band.

"Thy daughter I have dearly loved,  
Full long and many a day;  
But with such love as holy Kirk  
Hath freely said we may.

"Oh! give consent she may be mine,  
And bless a faithful pair;  
My lands and livings are not small,  
My house and lineage fair,

“My mother she was an Earl’s daughter,  
And a noble Knight my sire —”  
The Baron he frowned, and turned away  
With mickle dole and ire.

Fair Emmeline sighed, Fair Emmeline wept,  
And did all trembling stand;  
At length she sprang upon her knee,  
And held his lifted hand.

“Pardon, my Lord and Father dear,  
This fair young Knight and me!  
Trust me, but for the carlish Knight,  
I never had fled from thee.

“Oft have you called your Emmeline,  
Your darling and your joy;  
Oh! let not then your harsh resolves  
Your Emmeline destroy.”

The Baron he stroked his dark-brown cheek,  
And turned his head aside  
To wipe away the starting tear,  
He proudly strave to hide.

In deep revolving thought he stood,  
And mused a little space:  
Then raised Fair Emmeline from the ground,  
With many a fond embrace.

252      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

“Here, take her, Child of Elle,” he said  
And gave her lily hand:

“Here, take my dear and only child,  
And with her half my land.

“Thy father once mine honour wronged  
In days of youthful pride;  
Do thou the injury repair  
In fondness for thy bride.

“And as thou love her, and hold her dear,  
Heaven prosper thee and thine;  
And now my blessing wend wi’ thee,  
My lovely Emmeline.”

*Attributed in part to Bishop Percy  
(In modern spelling)*

# THE YOUNG TAMLANE

## PART I

“O I FORBID ye, maidens a’,  
That wear gowd on your hair,  
To come or gae by Carterhaugh,  
For young Tamlane is there.”

But up then spake her, fair Janet,  
The fairest o’ a’ her kin;  
“I’ll cum and gang to Carterhaugh,  
And ask nae leave o’ him.”

Janet has kilted her green kirtle,  
A little abune her knee;  
And she has braided her yellow hair,  
A little abune her bree.

And when she came to Carterhaugh,  
She gaed beside the well;  
And there she fand his steed standing,  
But awa was himsell.

She hadna pu’d a red red rose,  
A rose but barely three;  
Till up and starts a wee wee man,  
At lady Janet’s knee.



Says — “Why pu’ ye the rose, Janet?  
What gars ye break the tree?  
Or why come ye to Carterhaugh,  
Withouten leave o’ me?” —

Says — “Carterhaugh it is mine ain;  
My daddie gave it me:  
I’ll come and gang to Carterhaugh,  
And ask nae leave o’ thee.

“The truth ye’ll tell to me, Tamlane:  
A word ye mauna lie;  
Gin e’er ye was in haly chapel,  
Or sained in Christentie?” —

“The truth I’ll tell to thee, Janet,  
A word I winna lee:  
My father’s a knight, a lady me bore,  
As well as they did thee.

“Randolph, earl Murray, was my sire,  
Dunbar, earl March, is thine;  
We loved when we were children small,  
Which yet you well may mind.

“When I was a boy just turn’d of nine,  
My uncle sent for me,  
To hunt, and hawk, and ride with him,  
And keep him cumpanie.

“There came a wind out of the north,  
A sharp wind and a snell;  
And a dead sleep came over me,  
And frae my horse I fell.

“The Queen of Fairies keppit me  
In yon green hill to dwell;  
And I’m a fairy, lyth and limb;  
Fair ladye, view me well.

“But we, that live in Fairy-land,  
No sickness know nor pain,  
I quit my body when I will,  
And take to it again.

“I quit my body when I please,  
Or unto it repair;  
We can inhabit at our ease,  
In either earth or air.

“Our shapes and size we can convert  
To either large or small;  
An old nut-shell’s the same to us  
As is the lofty hall.

“We sleep in rose-buds soft and sweet,  
We revel in the stream;  
We wanton lightly on the wind,  
Or glide on a sunbeam.

“And all our wants are well supplied  
From every rich man’s store,  
Who thankless sins the gifts he gets,  
And vainly grasps for more.

“Then I would never tire, Janet,  
In Elfish land to dwell;  
But aye, at every seven years,  
They pay the teind to hell;  
And I am sae fat and fair of flesh,  
I fear ’t will be mysell.

“This night is Hallowe’en, Janet,  
The morn is Hallowday;  
And, gin ye dare your true love win,  
Ye na hae time to stay.

“The night it is good Hallowe’en,  
When fairy folk will ride;  
And they that wad their true love win  
At Miles Cross they maun bide.” —

“But how shall I thee ken, Tamlane?  
Or how shall I thee know,  
Amang so many unearthly knights,  
The like I never saw?” —

“The first company that passes by,  
Say na, and let them gae;

The next company that passes by,  
Say na, and do right sae;  
The third company that passes by,  
Then I'll be ane o' thae.

"First let pass the black, Janet,  
And syne let pass the brown;  
But grip ye to the milk-white steed,  
And pu' the rider down.

"For I ride on the milk-white steed,  
And aye nearest the town;  
Because I was a christen'd knight,  
They gave me that renown.

"My right hand will be gloved, Janet,  
My left hand will be bare;  
And these the tokens I gie thee,  
Nae doubt I will be there.

"They'll turn me in your arms, Janet,  
An adder and a snake;  
But haud me fast, let me not pass,  
Gin ye wad be my maik.

"They'll turn me in your arms, Janet,  
An adder and an ask;  
They'll turn me in your arms, Janet,  
A bale that burns fast.

“They’ll turn me in your arms, Janet,  
 A red-hot gad o’ airn;  
 But haud me fast, let me not pass,  
 For I’ll do you no harm.

“And, next, they’ll shape me in your arms,  
 A tod, but and an eel;  
 But haud me fast, nor let me gang,  
 As you do love me weel.

“They’ll shape me in your arms, Janet,  
 A dove, but and a swan;  
 And, last, they’ll shape me in your arms  
 A mother-naked man:  
 Cast your green mantle over me —  
 I’ll be myself again.” —

## PART II

GLOOMY, gloomy, was the night,  
 And eiry was the way,  
 As fair Janet in her green mantle,  
 To Miles Cross she did gae.

The heavens were black, the night was dark,  
 And dreary was the place;  
 But Janet stood, with eager wish,  
 Her lover to embrace.

Betwixt the hours of twelve and one,  
 A north wind tore the bent;

And straight she heard strange elritch sounds,  
Upon that wind which went.

About the dead hour o' the night,  
She heard the bridles ring;  
And Janet was as glad o' that  
As any earthly thing.

Their oaten pipes blew wondrous shrill,  
The hemlock small blew clear;  
And louder notes from hemlock large,  
And bog-reed, struck the ear;  
But solemn sounds, or sober thoughts,  
The Fairies cannot bear.

They sing, inspired with love and joy,  
Like skylarks in the air;  
Of solid sense, or thought that's grave,  
You'll find no traces there.

Fair Janet stood, with mind unmoved,  
The dreary heath upon;  
And louder, louder wax'd the sound,  
As they came riding on.

Will o' Wisp before them went,  
Sent forth a twinkling light;  
And soon she saw the fairy bands  
All riding in her sight.

And first gaed by the black, black steed,  
And then gaed by the brown;  
But fast she gript the milk-white steed,  
And pu'd the rider down.

She pu'd him frae the milk-white steed,  
And loot the bridle fa';  
And up there raise an erlish cry —  
“He's won amang us a'!” —

They shaped him in fair Janet's arms,  
A tod, but and an eel;  
She held him fast in every shape —  
As she did love him weel.

They shaped him in her arms at last,  
A mother-naked man;  
She wrapt him in her green mantle,  
And sae her true love wan!

Up then spake the queen o' fairies,  
Out o' a bush o' broom —  
“She that has borrow'd young Tamlane,  
Has gotten a stately groom.” —

Up then spake the queen o' Fairies,  
Out o' a bush o' rye —  
“She's ta'en awa the bonniest knight  
In a' my cumpanie.

## THE WIFE OF USHER'S WELL 263

“But had I kenn’d, Tamlane,” she says,  
“A ladye wad borrow’d thee —  
I wad ta’en out thy twa grey een,  
Put in twa een o’ tree.

“Had I but kenn’d, Tamlane,” she says,  
“Before ye came frae hame —  
I wad ta’en out your heart o’ flesh,  
Put in a heart o’ stane.

“Had I but had the wit yestreen  
That I hae coft the day —  
I’d paid my kane seven times to hell  
Ere you’d been won away!”

*(Condensed)*

## THE WIFE OF USHER'S WELL

THERE lived a wife at Usher’s Well,  
And a wealthy wife was she,  
She had three stout and stalwart sons,  
And sent them o’er the sea.

They hadna been a week from her,  
A week but barely ane,  
When word came back to the carline wife,  
That her three sons were gane.



They hadna been a week from her,  
 A week but barely three,  
 When word came to the carline wife,  
 That her sons she'd never see.

"I wish the wind may never cease,  
 Nor fashes in the flood,  
 Till my three sons come hame to me,  
 In earthly flesh and blood!"—

It fell about the Martinmas,  
 When nights are lang and mirk,  
 The carline wife's three sons cam hame,  
 And their hats were o' the birk.

It neither grew in syke nor ditch,  
 Nor yet in ony sheugh;  
 But at the gates o' Paradise,  
 That birk grew fair eneuch.

. . . . .  
 "Blow up the fire, my maidens!  
 Bring water from the well!  
 For a' my house shall feast this night,  
 Since my three sons are well."—

And she has made to them a bed,  
 She's made it large and wide;  
 And she's ta'en her mantle her about,  
 Sat down at the bedside.

. . . . .

Up then crew the red red cock,  
And up and crew the gray;  
The eldest to the youngest said,  
“’Tis time we were away.” —

The cock he hadna craw’d but ance,  
And clapp’d his wings at a’,  
When the youngest to the eldest said,  
“Brother, we must awa. —

“The cock doth craw, the day doth daw  
The channerin’ worm doth chide;  
Gin we be mist out o’ our place,  
A sair pain we maun bide.

“Fare ye weel, my mother dear!  
Fareweel to barn and byre!  
And fare ye weel, the bonny lass,  
That kindles my mother’s fire.”

## SIR ROLAND

WHAN he cam to his ain luv’s bouir,  
He tirl’d at the pin;  
And sae ready was his fair fause luv  
To rise and let him in.

“Oh! welcome, welcome, Sir Roland,” she says,  
“Thrice welcome thou art to me;

For this night thou wilt feast in my secret  
    bowir

And to-morrow we'll wedded be."

"This night is Hallow Eve," he said,

    "And to-morrow is Hallow-day;

And I dreamed a drearie dream yestreen,

    That has made my heart fu' wae.

"I dreamed a drearie dream yestreen,

    And I wish it may come to gude;

I dreamed that ye slew my best grew hound,

    And gied me his lappered blude."

. . . . .

"Unbuckle your belt, Sir Roland," she said,

    "And set you safely down."

"Oh! your chamber is very dark, fair maid,

    And the night is wondrous lown."

"Yes, dark dark is my secret bowir,

    And lown the midnight may be;

For there is none waking in a' this tower

    But thou, my true love, and me."

. . . . .

She has mounted on her true love's steed,

    By the ae light o' the moon;

She has whipped him and spurred him,

    And roundly she rade frae the toun.

She hadna ridden a mile o' gate,  
Never a mile but ane,  
Whan she was aware of a tall young man,  
Slow riding o'er the plain.

She turned her to the right about,  
Then to the left turned she;  
But aye 'tween her and the wan moonlight.  
That tall Knight did she see.

And he was riding burd alane,  
On a horse as black as jet;  
But tho' she followed him fast and fell,  
No nearer could she get.

"Oh stop! Oh stop! young man," she said;  
"For I in dule am dight;  
Oh stop, and win a fair lady's luv.  
If you be a leal true Knight "

But nothing did the tall Knight say,  
And nothing did he blin;  
Still slowly rode he on before  
And fast she rade behind.

She whipped her steed, she spurred her steed,  
Till his breast was all a foam;  
But nearer unto that tall young Knight,  
The Lady, she could not come.

“Oh, if you be a gay young Knight,  
As well I trow you be,  
Pull tight your bridle reins, and stay  
Till I come up to thee.”

But nothing did that tall Knight say,  
And no whit did he blin,  
Until he reached a broad river's side  
And there he drew his rein.

“Oh, is this water deep?” he said,  
“As it is wondrous dun?  
Or is it sic as a saikless maid  
And a leal true Knight may swim?”

“The water it is deep,” she said,  
“As it is wondrous dun;  
But it is sic as a saikless maid  
And a leal true Knight may swim.”

The Knight spurred on his tall black steed;  
The Lady spurred on her brown;  
And fast they rade into the flood,  
And fast they baith swam down.

“The water weets my tae,” she said;  
“The water weets my knee;  
And hold up my bridle reins, Sir Knight,  
For the sake of Our Ladye.”

“If I would help thee now,” he said,  
“It were a deadly sin;  
For I’ve sworn neir to trust a fair may’s word,  
Till the water weets her chin.”

“Oh! the water weets my waist,” she said;  
“Sae does it weet my skin;  
And my aching heart rins round about,  
The burn maks sic a din.

“The water is waxing deeper still,  
Sae does it wax mair wide;  
And aye the farther that we ride on,  
Farther off is the other side.

“Oh, help me now, thou fause fause Knight!  
Have pity on my youth;  
For now the water jawes owre my head,  
And it gurgles in my mouth.”

The Knight turned right and round about,  
All in the middle stream;  
And he stretched out his head to that Ladie  
But loudly she did scream!

“Oh, this is Hallow-morn,” he said,  
“And it is your bridal day;  
But sad would be that gay wedding,  
If bridegroom and bride were away.

“And ride on, ride on, proud Margaret!  
 Till the water comes o’er your bree;  
 For the bride maun ride deep and deeper yet,  
 Wha rides this ford wi’ me!

“Turn round, turn round, proud Margaret!  
 Turn ye round, and look on me!  
 Thou hast killed a true Knight under trust,  
 And his Ghost now links on with thee.”

## THE SKELETON IN ARMOUR

“SPEAK! speak! thou fearful guest!  
 Who, with thy hollow breast  
 Still in rude armour drest,  
 Comest to daunt me!  
 Wrapt not in Eastern balms,  
 But with thy fleshless palms  
 Stretched, as if asking alms,  
 Why dost thou haunt me?”

Then, from those cavernous eyes  
 Pale flashes seemed to rise,  
 As when the Northern skies  
 Gleam in December;  
 And, like the water’s flow  
 Under December’s snow,  
 Came a dull voice of woe  
 From the heart’s chamber.

"I was a Viking old!  
My deeds, though manifold,  
No Skald in song has told,  
No Saga taught thee!  
Take heed, that in thy verse  
Thou dost the tale rehearse,  
Else dread a dead man's curse;  
For this I sought thee.

"Far in the Northern Land,  
By the wild Baltic's strand,  
I, with my childish hand,  
Tamed the gerfalcon;  
And, with my skates fast-bound,  
Skimmed the half-frozen Sound,  
That the poor whimpering hound  
Trembled to walk on.

"Oft to his frozen lair  
Tracked I the grisly bear,  
While from my path the hare  
Fled like a shadow;  
Oft through the forest dark  
Followed the were-wolf's bark,  
Until the soaring lark  
Sang from the meadow.

"But when I older grew,  
Joining a corsair's crew,



O'er the dark sea I flew  
With the marauders.  
Wild was the life we led;  
Many the souls that sped,  
Many the hearts that bled,  
By our stern orders.

"Many a wassail-bout  
Wore the long Winter out;  
Often our midnight shout  
Set the cocks crowing,  
As we the Berserk's tale  
Measured in cups of ale,  
Draining the oaken pail,  
Filled to o'erflowing.

"Once as I told in glee  
Tales of the stormy sea,  
Soft eyes did gaze on me,  
Burning yet tender;  
And as the white stars shine  
On the dark Norway pine,  
On that dark heart of mine  
Fell their soft splendour.

"I wooed the blue-eyed maid,  
Yielding, yet half afraid,  
And in the forest shade  
Our vows were plighted.

Under its loosened vest  
Fluttered her little breast,  
Like birds within their nest  
By the hawk frightened.

“Bright in her father’s hall  
Shields gleamed upon the wall,  
Loud sang the minstrels all,  
Chanting his glory;  
When of old Hildebrand  
I asked his daughter’s hand,  
Mute did the minstrels stand  
To hear my story.

“While the brown ale he quaffed,  
Loud then the champion laughed,  
And as the wind-gusts waft  
The sea-foam brightly,  
So the loud laugh of scorn,  
Out of those lips unshorn,  
From the deep drinking-horn  
Blew the foam lightly.

“She was a Prince’s child,  
I but a Viking wild,  
And though she blushed and smiled,  
I was discarded!  
Should not the dove so white  
Follow the sea-mew’s flight,

Why did they leave that night  
Her nest unguarded?

“Scarce had I put to sea,  
Bearing the maid with me,  
Fairest of all was she  
Among the Norsemen!  
When on the white sea-strand,  
Waving his armed hand,  
Saw we old Hildebrand,  
With twenty horsemen.

“Then launched they to the blast,  
Bent like a reed each mast,  
Yet we were gaining fast,  
When the wind failed us;  
And with a sudden flaw  
Came round the gusty Skaw,  
So that our foe we saw  
Laugh as he hailed us.

“And as to catch the gale  
Round veered the flapping sail,  
‘Death!’ was the helmsman’s hail,  
‘Death without quarter!’  
Mid-ships with iron keel  
Struck we her ribs of steel;  
Down her black hulk did reel  
Through the black water!

‘“As with his wings aslant,  
Sails the fierce cormorant,  
Seeking some rocky haunt,  
    With his prey laden, —  
So toward the open main,  
Beating to sea again,  
Through the wild hurricane,  
    Bore I the maiden.

“Three weeks we westward bore,  
And when the storm was o’er,  
Cloud-like we saw the shore  
    Stretching to leeward;  
There for my lady’s bower  
Built I the lofty tower,  
Which, to this very hour,  
    Stands looking seaward.

“There lived we many years;  
Time dried the maiden’s tears;  
She had forgot her fears,  
    She was a mother;  
Death closed her mild blue eyes,  
Under that tower she lies;  
Ne’er shall the sun arise  
    On such another!

“Still grew my bosom then,  
Still as a stagnant fen!

Hateful to me were men,  
The sunlight hateful!  
In the vast forest here,  
Clad in my warlike gear,  
Fell I upon my spear,  
Oh, death was grateful!

“Thus, seamed with many scars,  
Bursting these prison bars,  
Up to its native stars  
My soul ascended!  
There from the flowing bowl  
Deep drinks the warrior’s soul,  
*Skoal!* to the Northland! *skoal!*”  
Thus the tale ended.

*Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

## SWEET WILLIAM’S GHOST

THERE came a ghost to Margret’s door,  
With many a grievous groan,  
And ay he tirmed at the pin,  
But answer made she none.

“Is that my father Philip,  
Or is ’t my brother John?  
Or is ’t my true-love, Willy,  
From Scotland new come home?”

“Tis not thy father Philip,  
Nor yet thy brother John;  
But tis thy true-love, Willy,  
From Scotland new come home.

“O sweet Margret, O dear Margret,  
I pray thee speak to me;  
Give me my faith and troth, Margret,  
As I gave it to thee.”

“Thy faith and troth thou's never get,  
Nor yet will I thee lend,  
Till that thou come within my bower,  
And kiss my cheek and chin.”

“If I shoud come within thy bower,  
I am no earthly man;  
And shoud I kiss thy rosy lips,  
Thy days will not be lang.

“O sweet Margret, O dear Margret,  
I pray thee speak to me;  
Give me my faith and troth, Margret,  
As I gave it to thee.”

“Thy faith and troth thou's never get,  
Nor yet will I thee lend,  
Till you take me to yon kirk,  
And wed me with a ring.”

“My bones are buried in yon kirk-yard,  
Afar beyond the sea,  
And it is but my spirit, Margret,  
That’s now speaking to thee.”

She stretchd out her lilly-white hand,  
And, for to do her best,  
“Hae, there’s your faith and troth, Willy,  
God send your soul good rest.”

Now she has kilted her robes of green  
A piece below her knee,  
And a’ the live-lang winter night  
The dead corp followed she.

“Is there any room at your head, Willy?  
Or any room at your feet?  
Or any room at your side, Willy,  
Wherein that I may creep?”

“There’s no room at my head, Margret,  
There’s no room at my feet;  
There’s no room at my side, Margret,  
My coffin’s made so meet.”

Then up and crew the red, red cock,  
And up then crew the gray:  
“Tis time, tis time, my dear Margret,  
That you were going away.”

No more the ghost to Margret said,  
But, with a grievous groan,  
Evanishd in a cloud of mist,  
And left her all alone.

“O stay, my only true-love, stay,”  
The constant Margret cry’d;  
Wan grew her cheeks, she closd her een,  
Stretchd her soft limbs, and dy’d.

## THE EVE OF ST. JOHN

## PART I

THE Baron of Smaylho’m rose with day,  
He spurred his courser on,  
Without stop or stay, down the rocky way,  
That leads to Brotherstone.

He went not with the bold Buccleuch,  
His banner broad to rear;  
He went not ’gainst the English yew,  
To lift the Scottish spear.

Yet his plate-jack was braced, and his helmet  
was laced,  
And his vaunt-brace of proof he wore;  
At his saddle-gerthe was a good steel sperthe,  
Full ten pound weight and more.



The Baron returned in three days' space,  
And his looks were sad and sour;  
And weary was his courser's pace,  
As he reached his rocky tower.

He came not from where Ancram Moor  
Ran red with English blood;  
Where the Douglas true, and the bold Buccleuch,  
'Gainst keen Lord Evers stood.

Yet was his helmet hacked and hewed,  
His acton pierced and tore,  
His axe and his dagger with blood imbrued, —  
But it was not English gore.

He lighted at the Chapellage,  
He held him close and still;  
And he whistled thrice for his little foot-page,  
His name was English Will.

“Come thou hither, my little foot-page,  
Come hither to my knee;  
Though thou art young, and tender of age,  
I think thou art true to me.

“Come, tell me all that thou hast seen,  
And look thou tell me true!  
Since I from Smaylho'me tower have been,  
What did thy Lady do?” —

“My Lady, each night, sought the lonely light,  
That burns on the wild Watchfold;  
For, from height to height, the beacons bright  
Of the English foemen told.

“The bittern clamoured from the moss,  
The wind blew loud and shrill;  
Yet the craggy pathway she did cross,  
To the eiry Beacon Hill.

“I watched her steps, and silent came  
Where she sat her on a stone; —  
No watchman stood by the dreary flame,  
It burned all alone.

“The second night I kept her in sight,  
Till to the fire she came,  
And, by Mary’s might! an armed Knight  
Stood by the lonely flame.

“And many a word that warlike lord  
Did speak to my Lady there;  
But the rain fell fast, and loud blew the blast,  
And I heard not what they were.

“The third night there the sky was fair,  
And the mountain blast was still,  
As again I watched the secret pair,  
On the lonesome Beacon Hill.

“And I heard her name the midnight hour,  
And name this holy eve;  
And say, ‘Come this night to thy Lady’s bower  
Ask no bold Baron’s leave.

““He lifts his spear with the bold Buccleuch;  
His Lady is all alone;  
The door she’ll undo, to her Knight so true,  
On the Eve of good St. John.’ —

““I cannot come; I must not come;  
I dare not come to thee;  
On the Eve of St. John I must wander alone:  
In thy bower I may not be.’ —

““Now, out on thee, faint-hearted Knight!  
Thou shouldst not say me nay;  
For the eve is sweet, and when lovers meet,  
Is worth the whole summer’s day.

““And I’ll chain the bloodhound, and the warder  
shall not sound,  
And rushes shall be strewed on the stair;  
So, by the black rood-stone, and by holy St. John,  
I conjure thee, my Love, to be there!’ —

““Though the bloodhound be mute, and the rush  
beneath my foot,  
And the warder his bugle should not blow,

Yet there sleepeth a priest in the chamber to the  
East,  
And my footstep he would know.' —

“O fear not the priest, who sleepeth to the  
East!

For to Dryburgh the way he has ta'en;  
And there to say mass, till three days do pass,  
For the soul of a Knight that is slain.' —

“He turned him around, and grimly he frowned;  
Then he laughed right scornfully —

‘He who says the mass-rite for the soul of that  
Knight,  
May as well say mass for me:

“At the lone midnight hour, when bad spirits  
have power,

In thy chamber will I be.' —  
With that he was gone, and my Lady left alone,  
And no more did I see.”

Then changed, I trow, was that bold Baron's  
brow,

From the dark to the blood-red high,  
“Now, tell me the mien of the Knight thou hast  
seen,  
For, by Mary, he shall die!” —

"His arms shone full bright, in the beacon's  
     red light;  
 His plume it was scarlet and blue;  
 On his shield was a hound, in a silver leash  
     bound,  
 And his crest was a branch of the yew."

"Thou liest, thou liest, thou little foot-page,  
     Loud dost thou lie to me!  
 For that Knight is cold, and low laid in the  
     mould,  
 All under the Eildon Tree." —

"Yet hear but my word, my noble Lord!  
     For I heard her name his name;  
 And that Lady bright, she called the Knight  
     Sir Richard of Coldinghame." —

The bold Baron's brow then changed, I trow,  
     From high blood-red to pale —  
 "The grave is deep and dark — and the corpse  
     is stiff and stark —  
 So I may not trust thy tale.

"Where fair Tweed flows round holy Melrose,  
     And Eildon slopes to the plain,  
 Full three nights ago, by some secret foe,  
     That gay gallant was slain.

“The varying light deceived thy sight,  
And the wild winds drowned the name;  
For the Dryburgh bells ring, and the white monks  
do sing,  
For Sir Richard of Coldinghame!”

## PART II

HE passed the court-gate, and he oped the tower-  
grate,  
And he mounted the narrow stair,  
To the bartizan seat, where, with maids that on  
her wait,  
He found his Lady fair.

That Lady sat in mournful mood;  
Looked over hill and vale;  
Over Tweed's fair flood, and Mertoun's wood,  
And all down Teviotdale.

“Now hail, now hail, thou Lady bright!” —  
“Now hail, thou Baron true!  
What news, what news, from Ancram fight?  
What news from the bold Buccleuch?” —

“The Ancram Moor is red with gore,  
For many a Southern fell;  
And Buccleuch has charged us, evermore,  
To watch our beacons well.” —

286      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

The Lady blushed red, but nothing she said:  
Nor added the Baron a word:  
Then she stepped down the stair to her chamber  
fair,  
And so did her moody lord.

In sleep the Lady mourned, and the Baron tossed  
and turned,  
And oft to himself he said, —  
“The worms around him creep, and his bloody  
grave is deep,  
It cannot give up the dead!” —

PART III

It was near the ringing of matin-bell,  
The night was wellnigh done,  
When a heavy sleep on that Baron fell,  
On the Eve of good St. John.

The Lady looked through the chamber fair,  
By the light of a dying flame;  
And she was aware of a Knight stood there —  
Sir Richard of Coldinghame!

“Alas! away, away!” she cried,  
“For the holy Virgin’s sake!” —  
“Lady, I know who sleeps by thy side;  
But, Lady, he will not awake.

“By Eildon Tree, for long nights three,  
In bloody grave have I lain;  
The mass and the death-prayer are said for me, ,  
But, Lady, they are said in vain.

“By the Baron’s brand, near Tweed’s fair strand,  
Most foully slain, I fell;  
And my restless sprite on the beacon’s height,  
For a space is doomed to dwell.

“At our trysting-place, for a certain space,  
I must wander to and fro;  
But I had not had power to come to thy bower,  
Hadst thou not conjured me so.” —

Love mastered fear — her brow she crossed;  
“How, Richard, hast thou sped?  
And art thou saved, or art thou lost?”  
The vision shook his head!

“Who spilleth life, shall forfeit life;  
So bid thy lord believe:  
That lawless love is guilt above,  
This awful sign receive.”

He laid his left palm on an oaken beam:  
His right upon her hand;  
The Lady shrunk, and fainting sunk,  
For it scorched like a fiery brand.



The sable score, of fingers four,  
Remains on that board impressed;  
And for evermore that Lady wore  
A covering on her wrist.

There is a nun in Dryburgh bower,  
Ne'er looks upon the sun;  
There is a monk in Melrose tower,  
He speaketh word to none.

That nun, who ne'er beholds the day,  
That monk, who speaks to none —  
That nun was Smaylho'me's Lady gay,  
That monk the bold Baron.

*Sir Walter Scot*

## ROBIN HOOD AND LITTLE JOHN

WHEN Robin Hood was about twenty years old,  
With a hey down down and a down  
He happend to meet Little John,  
A jolly brisk blade, right fit for the trade,  
For he was a lusty young man.

Tho he was calld Little, his limbs they were large,  
And his stature was seven foot high;  
Where-ever he came, they quak'd at his name,  
For soon he would make them to fly.

How they came acquainted, I'll tell you in brief,  
If you will but listen a while;  
For this very jest, amongst all the rest,  
I think it may cause you to smile.

Bold Robin Hood said to his jolly bowmen,  
“Pray tarry you here in this grove;  
And see that you all observe well my call,  
While thorough the forest I rove.

“We have had no sport for these fourteen long  
days,  
Therefore now abroad will I go;  
Now should I be beat, and cannot retreat,  
My horn I will presently blow.

292      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

Then did he shake hands with his merry men all,  
And bid them at present good b'w'ye;  
Then, as near a brook his journey he took,  
A stranger he chanced to espy.

They happend to meet on a long narrow bridge,  
And neither of them would give way;  
Quoth bold Robin Hood, and sturdily stood,  
"I'll show you right Nottingham play."

With that from his quiver an arrow he drew,  
A broad arrow with a goose-wing:  
The stranger reply'd, "I'll liquor thy hide,  
If thou offerst to touch the string."

Quoth bold Robin Hood, "Thou dost prate like  
an ass,  
For were I to bend but my bow,  
I could send a dart quite thro thy proud heart,  
Before thou couldst strike me one blow."

"Thou talkst like a coward," the stranger reply'd;  
"Well armd with a long bow you stand,  
To shoot at my breast, while I, I protest,  
Have nought but a staff in my hand."

"The name of a coward," quoth Robin, "I scorn,  
Wherefore my long bow I'll lay by;  
And now, for thy sake, a staff will I take,  
The truth of thy manhood to try."

Then Robin Hood stept to a thicket of trees,  
And chose him a staff of ground-oak;  
Now this being done, away he did run  
To the stranger, and merrily spoke:

“Lo! see my staff, it is lusty and tough,  
Now here on the bridge we will play;  
Whoever falls in, the other shall win  
The battel, and so we’ll away.”

“With all my whole heart,” the stranger reply’d;  
“I scorn in the least to give out;”  
This said, they fell to’t without more dispute,  
And their staffs they did flourish about.

And first Robin he gave the stranger a bang,  
So hard that it made his bones ring:  
The stranger he said, “This must be repaid,  
I’ll give you as good as you bring.

“So long as I’m able to handle my staff,  
To die in your debt, friend, I scorn:”  
Then to it each goes, and followd their blows,  
As if they had been threshing of corn.

The stranger gave Robin a crack on the crown,  
Which caused the blood to appear;  
Then Robin, enrag’d, more fiercely engag’d,  
And followd his blows more severe.

So thick and so fast did he lay it on him,  
    With a passionate fury and ire,  
At every stroke, he made him to smoke,  
    As if he had been all on fire.

O then into fury the stranger he grew,  
    And gave him a damnable look,  
And with it a blow that laid him full low,  
    And tumbl'd him into the brook.

“I prithee, good fellow, O where art thou now?”  
    The stranger, in laughter, he cry'd;  
Quoth bold Robin Hood, “Good faith, in the flood,  
    And floating along with the tide.

“I needs must acknowledge thou art a brave soul;  
    With thee I'll no longer contend;  
For needs must I say, thou hast got the day,  
    Our battel shall be at an end.”

Then unto the bank he did presently wade,  
    And pulld himself out by a thorn;  
Which done, at the last, he blowd a loud blast  
    Straitway on his fine bugle-horn.

The eccho of which through the vallies did fly,  
    At which his stout bowmen appeard,  
All cloathed in green, most gay to be seen;  
    So up to their master they steer'd.

“O what’s the matter?” quoth William Stutely;

“Good master, you are wet to the skin:”

“No matter,” quoth he; “the lad which you see,  
In fighting, hath tumbld me in.”

“He shall not go scot-free,” the others reply’d;

So strait they were seizing him there,  
To duck him likewise; but Robin Hood cries,  
“He is a stout fellow, forbear.

“There’s no one shall wrong thee, friend, be not  
afraid;

These bowmen upon me do wait;  
There’s threescore and nine; if thou wilt be mine,  
Thou shalt have my livery strait.

“And other accoutrements fit for a man;

Speak up, jolly blade, never fear;  
I’ll teach you also the use of the bow,  
To shoot at the fat fallow-deer.”

“O here is my hand,” the stranger reply’d,

“I’ll serve you with all my whole heart;  
My name is John Little, a man of good mettle;  
Nere doubt me, for I’ll play my part.”

“His name shall be alterd,” quoth William Stutely,

“And I will his godfather be;  
Prepare then a feast, and none of the least,  
For we will be merry,” quoth he.

## 296      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

They presently fetchd in a brace of fat does,  
    With humming strong liquor likewise;  
They lov'd what was good; so, in the greenwood,  
    This pretty sweet babe they baptize.

He was, I must tell you, but seven foot high,  
    And, may be, an ell in the waste;  
A pretty sweet lad; much feasting they had;  
    Bold Robin the christning grac'd,

With all his bowmen, which stood in a ring,  
    And were of the Nottingham breed;  
Brave Stutely comes then, with seven yeomen,  
    And did in this manner proceed.

“This infant was called John Little,” quoth he,  
    “Which name shall be changed anon;  
The words we'll transpose, so where-ever he goes.  
    His name shall be call'd Little John.”

They all with a shout made the elements ring,  
    So soon as the office was ore;  
To feasting they went, with true merriment,  
    And tippl'd strong liquor gillore.

Then Robin he took the pretty sweet babe,  
    And cloath'd him from top to the toe  
In garments of green, most gay to be seen,  
    And gave him a curious long bow.

“Thou shalt be an archer as well as the best,  
And range in the greenwood with us;  
Where we’ll not want gold nor silver, behold,  
While bishops have ought in their purse.

“We live here like squires, or lords of renown,  
Without ere a foot of free land;  
We feast on good cheer, with wine, ale, and beer,  
And evry thing at our command.”

Then musick and dancing did finish the day;  
At length, when the sun waxed low,  
Then all the whole train the grove did refrain,  
And unto their caves they did go.

And so ever after, as long as he livd,  
Altho he was proper and tall,  
Yet nevertheless, the truth to express,  
Still Little John they did him call.

## ROBIN HOOD AND CLORINDA

WHEN Robin Hood came into merry Sherwood,  
He winded his bugle so clear;  
And twice five and twenty good yeomen and bold,  
Before Robin Hood did appear.

“Where are your companions all?” said Robin  
Hood,  
“For still I want forty and three.”



Then said a bold yeoman, "Lo, yonder they  
stand,  
All under the green-wood tree."

As that word was spoke, Clorinda came by,  
The queen of the shepherds was she;  
And her gown was of velvet as green as the grass,  
And her buskin did reach to her knee.

Her gait it was graceful, her body was straight,  
And her countenance free from pride;  
A bow in her hand, and quiver and arrows  
Hung dangling by her sweet side.

Her eye-brows were black, ay, and so was her  
hair,  
And her skin was as smooth as glass;  
Her visage spoke wisdom, and modesty too;  
Sets with Robin Hood such a lass!

Said Robin Hood, "Lady fair, whither away?  
O whither, fair lady, away?"  
And she made him answer, "To kill a fat buck;  
For to-morrow is Titbury day."

Said Robin Hood, "Lady fair, wander with me  
A little to yonder green bower,  
There set down to rest you, and you shall be sure  
Of a brace or a lease, in an hour."

And as we were going towards the green bower,  
Two hundred good bucks we espy'd;  
She chose out the fattest that was in the herd,  
And she shot him through side and side.

“By the faith of my body,” said bold Robin  
Hood,

“I never saw woman like thee;  
And com'st thou from east, ay, or com'st thou  
from west,  
Thou needst not beg venison of me.

“However, along to my bower you shall go,  
And taste of a forrester's meat:”

And when we come thither we found as good  
cheer

As any man needs for to eat.

For there was hot venison, and warden pies  
cold,

Cream clouted, with honey-combs plenty;  
And the sarvitores they were, besides Little  
John,

Good yeomen at least four and twenty.

Clorinda said, “Tell me your name, gentle sir:”

And he said, “'T is bold Robin Hood:  
Squire Gamwel's my uncle, but all my delight  
Is to dwell in the merry Sherwood;

## 300      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

“For ’t is a fine life, and ’t is void of all strife.”

“So ’t is, sir,” Clorinda reply’d.

“But oh!” said bold Robin, “how sweet would  
it be,

If Clorinda would be my bride!”

She blusht at the motion; yet, after a pause,

Said, “Yes, sir, and with all my heart.”

“Then let us send for a priest,” said Robin  
Hood,

“And be married before we do part.”

When dinner was ended, Sir Roger, the parson

Of Dubbridge, was sent for in haste:

He brought his mass-book, and he bade them take  
hands,

And joyn’d them in marriage full fast.

And then, as bold Robin Hood and his sweet  
bride

Went hand in hand to the green bower,

The birds sung with pleasure in merry Sherwood,

And ’t was a most joyful hour.

And when Robin came in the sight of the bower,

“Where are my yeomen?” said he:

And Little John answer’d, “Lo, yonder they  
stand,

All under the green-wood tree.”

## SONG OF THE OUTLAW MURRAY 301

Then a garland they brought her, by two and by  
two,

And plac'd them upon the bride's head:  
The music struck up, and we all fell to dance,  
So the bride and bridegroom were wed.  
*(Condensed)*

## SONG OF THE OUTLAW MURRAY

### PART I

ETTRICK FOREST is a fair forest,  
In it grows many a seemly tree;  
There's hart and hind, and dae and rae,  
And of a' wild beasts great plentie.

There's a fair Castle, bigged wi' lime and stane;  
O gin it stands not pleasantlie!  
In the fore front o' that Castle fair,  
Twa unicorns are bra' to see;  
There's the picture of a Knight and a Lady  
bright,  
And the green hollin abune their bree.

There an Outlaw keeps five hundred men,  
He keeps a royal company;  
His merry men a' in ae livery clad,  
O' the Lincoln green sae gay to see;  
He and his Lady in purple clad,  
O gin they live not royallie!

Word is gane to our noble King,  
In Edinburgh where that he lay,  
That there was an Outlaw in Ettrick Forest,  
Counted him nought, nor a' his courtrie gay.

"I make a vow," then the gude King said,  
"Unto the Man that dear bought me,  
I'se either be King of Ettrick Forest,  
Or King of Scotland that Outlaw sall be!"

Then spake the Lord hight Hamilton,  
And to the noble King said he,  
"My sovereign Prince, some counsel take,  
First at your nobles, syne at me.

"I rede ye, send yon braw Outlaw till,  
And see gif your man come will he:  
Desire him come and be your man,  
And hold of you yon forest free.

"Gif he refuses to do that,  
We'll conquer baith his lands and he!  
Or else we'll throw his Castle down,  
And mak' a widow o' his gay Ladye."

The King then called a gentleman,  
James Boyd (the Earl of Arran's brother was  
he);  
When James he came before the King,  
He kneeled before him on his knee.

## SONG OF THE OUTLAW MURRAY 303

“Welcome, James Boyd!” said our noble King,

“A message ye maun gang for me;  
Ye maun hie to Ettrick Forest,  
To yon Outlaw, where bideth he.

“Ask him of whom he holds his lands,  
Or man wha may his master be,  
And desire him come and be my man,  
And hold of me yon forest free.

“To Edinburgh to come and gang,  
His safe warrant I sall gie;  
And gif he refuses to do that,  
We’ll conquer baith his lands and he.

“Thou mayst vow I’ll cast his Castle down,  
And mak’ a widow o’ his gay Ladye;  
I’ll hang his merry men, pair by pair,  
In ony frith where I may them see.”

### PART II

JAMES BOYD took his leave o’ the noble King,  
To Ettrick Forest fair cam’ he;  
Down Birkendale Brae when that he cam’,  
He saw the fair forest wi’ his ee.

Baith dae and rae, and hart and hind,  
And of a’ wild beasts great plentie;  
He heard the bows that boldly ring,  
And arrows whidderan’ him near by.

Of that great Castle he got a sight;  
 The like he ne'er saw wi' his ee!  
 On the fore front o' that Castle fair,  
 Twa unicorns were bra' to see;  
 The picture of a Knight, and Lady bright,  
 And the green hollin abune their bree.

Thereat he spyed five hundred men,  
 Shooting with bows on Newark Lee;  
 They were a' in ae livery clad,  
 O' the Lincoln green sae gay to see.

His men were a' clad in the green,  
 The Knight was armed capapie,  
 With a bended bow, on a milk-white steed;  
 And I wot they ranked right bonnilie.

Thereby Boyd kend he was master man,  
 And served him in his ain degree.  
 "God mote thee save, brave Outlaw Murray!  
 Thy Ladye, and all thy chivalrie!"  
 "Marry, thou's welcome, gentleman,  
 Some King's messenger thou seems to be."

"The King of Scotland sent me here,  
 And, gude Outlaw, I am sent to thee;  
 I wad wot of whom ye hold your lands,  
 Or man wha may thy master be?"

## SONG OF THE OUTLAW MURRAY 305

“Thir lands are mine,” the Outlaw said;  
“I ken nae King in Christentie;  
Frae Soudron I this forest wan,  
When the King nor his Knights were not to  
see.”

“He desires you’ll come to Edinburgh,  
And hauld of him this forest free;  
And, gif ye refuse to do this thing,  
He’ll conquer baith thy lands and thee.  
He hath vowed to cast thy Castle down,  
And mak’ a widow o’ thy gay Ladye;

“He’ll hang thy merry-men, pair by pair,  
In ony frith where he may them find.”  
“Ay, by my troth!” the Outlaw said,  
“Than wauld I think me far behind.

“Ere the King my fair country get,  
This land that’s nativest to me,  
Mony o’ his nobles sall be cauld;  
Their ladies sall be right wearie.”

Then spak’ his Lady, fair of face:  
She said, “’T were without consent of me,  
That an outlaw suld come before a King;  
I am right rad of treasonrie.  
Bid him be gude to his lords at hame,  
For Edinburgh my Lord sall never see.”



## PART III

JAMES BOYD took his leave o' the Outlaw keen,  
To Edinburgh boun' is he;  
When James he cam' before the King,  
He kneeled lowly on his knee.

"Welcome, James Boyd!" said our noble King,  
"What forest is Ettrick Forest free?"  
"Ettrick Forest is the fairest forest  
That ever man saw wi' his ee.

"There's the dae, the rae, the hart, the hind,  
And of a' wild beasts great plentie;  
There's a pretty Castle of lime and stane,  
Oh! gin it stands not pleasantlie!

"There's in the fore front o' that Castle  
Twa unicorns, sae bra' to see;  
There's the picture of a Knight, and a Lady  
bright  
Wi' the green hollin abune their bree.

"There the Outlaw keeps five hundred men,  
He keeps a royal companie;  
His merry men in ae livery clad,  
O' the Lincoln green sae gay to see:  
He and his Lady in purple clad;  
Oh! gin they live right royallie!

“He says, yon forest is his awn;  
He wan it frae the Southronie;  
Sae as he wan it, sae will he keep it,  
Contrair all Kings in Christentie.”

“Gar warn me Perthshire, and Angus baith,  
Fife, up and down, and Lothians three,  
And graith my horse!” said our noble King,  
“For to Ettrick Forest hie will I me.”

Then word is gane the Outlaw till,  
In Ettrick Forest, where dwelleth he,  
That the King was coming to his countrie,  
To conquer baith his lands and he.

“I mak’ a vow,” the Outlaw said,  
“I mak’ a vow, and that trulie:  
Were there but three men to tak’ my part,  
Yon King’s coming full dear suld be!”

Then messengers he called forth,  
And bade them hie them speedilye:  
“Ane of ye gae to Halliday,  
The Laird of the Corehead is he.

“He certain is my sister’s son;  
Bid him come quick and succor me;  
The King comes on for Ettrick Forest,  
And landless men we a’ will be.”

“What news? what news?” said Halliday,  
“Man, frae thy master unto me?”  
“Not as ye would, seeking your aid;  
The King’s his mortal enemye.”

“Ay, by my troth!” said Halliday,  
“Even for that it repenteth me;  
For gif he lose fair Ettrick Forest,  
He’ll tak’ fair Moffatdale frae me.

“I’ll meet him wi’ five hundred men,  
And surely mair, if mae may be;  
And before he gets the forest fair,  
We a’ will die on Newark Lee!”

The Outlaw called a messenger,  
And bid him hie him speedilye  
To Andrew Murray of Cockpool:  
“That man’s a dear cousin to me;  
Desire him come and mak’ me aid  
With a’ the power that he may be.”

“It stands me hard,” Andrew Murray said,  
“Judge gif it stand na hard wi’ me;  
To enter against a King wi’ crown,  
And set my lands in jeopardy!  
Yet, if I come not on the day,  
Surely at night he sall me see.”

To Sir James Murray of Traquair,  
 A message came right speedilye:  
 "What news? what news?" James Murray said,  
 "Man, frae thy master unto me?"

"What needs I tell? for weel ye ken  
 The King's his mortal enemie;  
 And now he is coming to Ettrick Forest,  
 And landless men ye a' will be."

"And, by my troth," James Murray said,  
 "Wi' that Outlaw will I live and dee;  
 The King has gifted my lands lang syne, —  
 It cannot be nae warse wi' me."

#### PART IV

THE King was coming thro' Caddon Ford,  
 And full five thousand men was he;  
 They saw the dark forest them before,  
 They thought it awsome for to see.

Then spak' the Lord hight Hamilton,  
 And to the noble King said he,  
 "My sovereign Liege, some counsel tak',  
 First at your nobles, syne at me.

"Desire him meet thee at Permanscore,  
 And bring four in his companie;  
 Five Earls sall gang yoursell before,  
 Gude cause that you suld honoured be.

“And, gif he refuses to do that,  
We’ll conquer baith his lands and he;  
There sall never a Murray, after him,  
Hold land in Ettrick Forest free.”

The King then called a gentleman,  
Royal banner-bearer there was he,  
James Hoppringle of Torsonse by name;  
He cam’ and kneeled upon his knee.

“Welcome, James Pringle of Torsonse!  
A message ye maun gang for me:  
Ye maun gae to yon Outlaw Murray,  
Surely where boldly bideth he.

“Bid him meet me at Permanscore,  
And bring four in his companie;  
Five Earls sall come wi’ mysell,  
Gude reason I suld honoured be.

“And gif he refuses to do that,  
Bid him look for nae good o’ me;  
There sall never a Murray, after him,  
Have land in Ettrick Forest free.”

James cam’ before the Outlaw keen,  
And served him in his ain degree:

“Welcome, James Pringle of Torsonse!  
What message frae the King to me?”

“He bids ye meet him at Permanscore,  
And bring four in your company;  
Five Earls sall gang himsell before,  
Nae mair in number will he be.

“And gif you refuse to do that,  
(I freely here upgive wi’ thee,)  
He’ll cast yon bonny Castle down,  
And mak’ a widow o’ that gay Ladye.

“He’ll loose yon bloodhound Borderers,  
Wi’ fire and sword to follow thee;  
There will never a Murray, after thysell,  
Have land in Ettrick Forest free.”

“It stands me hard,” the Outlaw said,  
“Judge gif it stands na hard wi’ me:  
What reck o’ the losing of mysell,  
But a’ my offspring after me!

“Auld Halliday, young Halliday,  
Ye sall be twa to gang wi’ me;  
Andrew Murray and Sir James Murray,  
We’ll be nae mae in companie.”

When that they cam’ before the King,  
They fell before him on their knee:  
“Grant mercy, mercy, noble King!  
E’en for His sake that dyed on tree.”

“Sicken like mercy sall ye have,  
On gallows ye sall hangit be!”

“Over God’s forbode,” quoth the Outlaw then  
“I hope your Grace will better be!  
Else, ere you come to Edinburgh port,  
I trow thin guarded sall ye be.

“Thir lands of Ettrick Forest fair,  
I wan them from the enemy;  
Like as I wan them, sae will I keep them,  
Contrair a’ Kings in Christentie.”

All the nobles the King about,  
Said pity it were to see him dee.  
“Yet grant me mercy, sovereign Prince,  
Extend your favour unto me!

“I’ll give thee the keys of my Castle,  
Wi’ the blessing o’ my gay Ladye,  
Gin thou’lt make me sheriff of this forest,  
And a’ my offspring after me.”

“Wilt thou give me the keys of thy Castle,  
Wi’ the blessing of thy gay Ladye?  
I’ll make thee sheriff of Ettrick Forest,  
Surely while upward grows the tree;  
If you be not traitor to the King,  
Forfaulted sall thou never be.”

“But, Prince, what sall come o’ my men?  
When I gae back, traitor they’ll ca’ me.

I had rather lose my life and land,  
Ere my merry men rebuked me."

"Will your merry men amend their lives,  
And a' their pardons I grant thee?  
Now, name thy lands where'er they lie,  
And here I render them to thee."

"Fair Philiphaugh is mine by right,  
And Lewinshope still mine shall be;  
Newark, Foulshiells, and Tinnies baith,  
My bow and arrow purchased me.

"And I have native steeds to me,  
The Newark Lee and Hanginshaw;  
I have mony steeds in Ettrick Forest,  
But them by name I dinna know."

The keys of the Castle he gave the King,  
Wi' the blessing o' his fair Ladye;  
He was made sheriff of Ettrick Forest,  
Surely while upward grows the tree;  
And if he was na traitor to the King,  
Forfaulted he suld never be.

Wha ever heard, in ony times,  
Sicken an outlaw in his degree  
Sic favour get before a King,  
As did Outlaw Murray of the forest free?

*Englisht by William Allingham*



## VALENTINE AND URSINE

## PART I

WHEN Flora 'gins to deck the fields  
With colours fresh and fine,  
Then holy clerks their matins sing  
To good Saint Valentine!

The King of France that morning fair  
He would a-hunting ride:  
To Artois forest prancing forth  
In all his princely pride.

To grace his sports a courtly train  
Of gallant peers attend;  
And with their loud and cheerful cries  
The hills and valleys rend.

Through the deep forest swift they pass,  
Through woods and thickets wild;  
When down within a lonely dell  
They found a new-born child;

All in a scarlet kercher laid  
Of silk so fine and thin;  
A golden mantle wrapt him round,  
Pinned with a silver pin.

The sudden sight surprised them all;  
The courtiers gathered round;  
They look, they call, the mother seek;  
No mother could be found.

At length the King himself drew near,  
And as he gazing stands,  
The pretty babe looked up and smiled,  
And stretched his little hands.

“Now, by the rood,” King Pepin says,  
“This child is passing fair;  
I wot he is of gentle blood;  
Perhaps some Prince’s heir.

“Go bear him home unto my Court  
With all the care ye may:  
Let him be christened Valentine,  
In honour of this day.

“And look me out some cunning nurse;  
Well nurtured let him be;  
Nor aught be wanting that becomes  
A bairn of high degree.”

They looked him out a cunning nurse,  
And nurtured well was he;  
Nor aught was wanting that became  
A bairn of high degree.

## PART II

THUS grew the little Valentine,  
Beloved of King and peers;  
And showed in all he spake or did  
A wit beyond his years.

But chief in gallant feats of arms  
He did himself advance,  
That ere he grew to man's estate  
He had no peer in France.

And now the early down began  
To shade his youthful chin;  
When Valentine was dubbed a Knight,  
That he might glory win.

"A boon, a boon, my gracious Liege,  
I beg a boon of thee!  
The first adventure that befalls  
May be reserved for me."

"The first adventure shall be thine;"  
The King did smiling say.  
Nor many days, when lo! there came  
Three palmers clad in gray.

"Help, gracious Lord," they weeping said  
And knelt, as it was meet;  
"From Artois forest we be come,  
With weak and weary feet.

“Within those deep and dreary woods  
There wends a savage boy;  
Whose fierce and mortal rage doth yield  
Thy subjects dire annoy.

“Mong ruthless bears he sure was bred;  
He lurks within their den:  
With bears he lives; with bears he feeds,  
And drinks the blood of men.

“To more than savage strength he joins  
A more than human skill;  
For arms, nor cunning may suffice  
His cruel rage to still.”

Up then rose Sir Valentine  
And claimed that arduous deed.  
“Go forth and conquer,” said the King,  
“And great shall be thy meed.”

Well mounted on a milk-white steed,  
His armour white as snow;  
As well beseemed a virgin Knight,  
Who ne’er had fought a foe,

To Artois forest he repairs  
With all the haste he may;  
And soon he spies the savage youth  
A-rending of his prey.

His unkempt hair all matted hung  
His shaggy shoulders round;  
His eager eye all fiery glowed;  
His face with fury frowned.

Like eagles' talons grew his nails;  
His limbs were thick and strong;  
And dreadful was the knotted oak  
He bare with him along.

Soon as Sir Valentine approached,  
He starts with sudden spring;  
And yelling forth a hideous howl,  
He made the forests ring.

As when a tiger fierce and fell  
Hath spied a passing roe,  
And leaps at once upon his throat;  
So sprung the savage foe;

So lightly leaped with furious force  
The gentle Knight to seize;  
But met his tall uplifted spear,  
Which sunk him on his knees.

A second stroke so stiff and stern  
Had laid the savage low;  
But springing up, he raised his club  
And aimed a dreadful blow.

The watchful warrior bent his head,  
And shunned the coming stroke;  
Upon his taper spear it fell,  
And all to shivers broke.

Then lighting nimbly from his steed,  
He drew his burnisht brand.  
The savage quick as lightning flew  
To wrest it from his hand.

Three times he grasped the silver hilt;  
Three times he felt the blade;  
Three times it fell with furious force;  
Three ghastly wounds it made.

Now with redoubled rage he roared;  
His eye-ball flashed with fire;  
Each hairy limb with fury shook;  
And all his heart was ire.

Then closing fast with furious gripe  
He clasped the champion round,  
And with a strong and sudden twist  
He laid him on the ground.

But soon the Knight, with active spring,  
O'erturned his hairy foe;  
And now between their sturdy fists  
Past many a bruising blow.

They rolled and grappled on the ground,  
And there they struggled long:  
Skillful and active was the Knight;  
The savage he was strong.

But brutal force and savage strength  
To art and skill must yield:  
Sir Valentine at length prevailed,  
And won the well-fought field.

Then binding straight his conquered foe  
Fast with an iron chain,  
He ties him to his horse's tail,  
And leads him o'er the plain.

To Court his hairy captive soon  
Sir Valentine doth bring;  
And kneeling down upon his knee,  
Presents him to the King.

With loss of blood and loss of strength  
The savage tamer grew;  
And to Sir Valentine became  
A servant, tried and true.

And 'cause with bears he erst was bred,  
Ursine they call his name;  
A name which unto future times  
The Muses shall proclaim.

## PART III

In high renown with Prince and peer  
Now lived Sir Valentine;  
His high renown with Prince and peer  
Made envious hearts repine.

It chanced the King upon a day  
Prepared a sumptuous feast;  
And there came lords and dainty dames,  
And many a noble guest.

Amid their cups that freely flowed,  
Their revelry and mirth,  
A youthful Knight taxed Valentine  
Of base and doubtful birth.

The foul reproach, so grossly urged,  
His generous heart did wound;  
And strait he vowed he ne'er would rest  
Till he his parents found.

Then bidding King and peers adieu,  
Early one summer's day,  
With faithful Ursine by his side,  
From Court he took his way.

O'er hill and valley, moss and moor,  
For many a day they pass;  
At length, upon a moated lake,  
They found a bridge of brass.



Beyond it rose a Castle fair,  
Y-built of marble-stone;  
The battlements were gilt with gold,  
And glittered in the sun.

Beneath the bridge, with strange device,  
A hundred bells were hung;  
That man, nor beast, might pass thereon  
But strait their larum rung.

This quickly found the youthful pair,  
Who boldly crossing o'er,  
The jangling sound bedeafted their ears,  
And rung from shore to shore.

Quick at the sound the castle-gates  
Unlocked and opened wide,  
And strait a Giant huge and grim  
Stalked forth with stately pride.

"Now yield you, caitiffs, to my will!"  
He cried with hideous roar;  
"Or else the wolves shall eat your flesh,  
And ravens drink your gore."

"Vain boaster," said the youthful Knight,  
"I scorn thy threats and thee;  
I trust to force thy brazen gates,  
And set thy captives free."

Then putting spurs unto his steed,  
He aimed a dreadful thrust;  
The spear against the Giant glanced  
And caused the blood to burst.

Mad and outrageous with the pain,  
He whirled his mace of steel;  
The very wind of such a blow  
Had made the champion reel.

It haply missed; and now the Knight  
His glittering sword displayed,  
And riding round with whirlwind speed  
Oft made him feel the blade.

As when a large and monstrous oak  
Unceasing axes hew,  
So fast around the Giant's limbs  
The blows quick-darting flew.

As when the boughs with hideous fall  
Some hapless woodman crush,  
With such a force the enormous foe  
Did on the champion rush.

A fearful blow, alas! there came;  
Both horse and Knight it took,  
And laid them senseless in the dust;  
So fatal was the stroke.

Then smiling forth a hideous grin,  
The Giant strides in haste,  
And, stooping, aims a second stroke:  
"Now caitiff breathe thy last!"

But ere it fell, two thundering blows  
Upon his skull descend;  
From Ursine's knotty club they came,  
Who ran to save his friend.

Down sunk the Giant gaping wide,  
And rolling his grim eyes;  
The hairy youth repeats his blows;  
He gasps, he groans, he dies.

#### PART IV

QUICKLY Sir Valentine revived  
With Ursine's timely care;  
And now to search the castle walls  
The venturous youths repair.

The blood and bones of murdered Knight  
They found where'er they came;  
At length within a lonely cell  
They saw a mournful dame.

Her gentle eyes were dimmed with tears;  
Her cheeks were pale with woe;  
And long Sir Valentine besought  
Her doleful tale to know.

“Alas! young Knight,” she weeping said,  
“Condole my wretched fate;  
A childless mother here you see;  
A wife without a mate.

“These twenty winters here forlorn  
I’ve drawn my hated breath;  
Sole witness of a monster’s crimes,  
And wishing aye for death.

“Know, I am sister of a King,  
And in my early years  
Was married to a mighty Prince,  
The fairest of his peers.

“With him I sweetly lived in love  
A twelvemonth and a day;  
When, lo! a foul and treacherous priest  
Y-wrought our loves’ decay.

“With treason, villainy, and wrong,  
My goodness he repayed;  
With jealous doubts he filled my Lord,  
And me to woe betrayed;

“But, ’cause I then was ill, my Lord  
At length my life he spared;  
But bade me instant quit the realm,  
One trusty Knight my guard.

“Forth on my journey I depart,  
Oppressed with grief and woe,  
And tow’rds my brother’s distant Court,  
With breaking heart, I go.

“Long time thro’ sundry foreign lands  
We slowly pace forlorn,  
At length within a forest wild,  
I had two babies born.

“The eldest fair and smooth, as snow  
That tips the mountain hoar;  
The younger’s little body rough  
With hairs was covered o’er.

“But here afresh begin my woes:  
While tender care I took  
To shield my eldest from the cold,  
And wrap him in my cloak,

“A prowling bear burst from the wood,  
And seized my younger son;  
Affection lent my weakness wings  
And after them I run.

“But all forewearied, weak and spent,  
I quickly swooned away;  
And there beneath the greenwood shade  
Long time I lifeless lay.

“At length the Knight brought me relief,  
And raised me from the ground;  
But neither of my pretty babes  
Could ever more be found.

“And, while in search we wandered far,  
We met that Giant grim,  
Who ruthless slew my trusty Knight,  
And bare me off with him.

“But charmed by Heaven, or else my griefs,  
He offered me no wrong;  
Save that within these lonely walls  
I’ve been immured so long.”

“Now, surely,” said the youthful Knight,  
“You are Lady Bellisance,  
Wife to the Grecian Emperor;  
Your brother’s King of France.

“For in your royal brother’s Court  
Myself my breeding had;  
Where oft the story of your woes  
Hath made my bosom sad.

“If so, know your accuser’s dead,  
And dying owned his crime;  
And long your Lord hath sought you out  
Thro’ every foreign clime.

“And when no tidings he could learn  
Of his much-wronged wife,  
He vowed thenceforth within his Court  
To lead a hermit’s life.”

“Now Heaven is kind!” the Lady said;  
And dropt a joyful tear;  
“Shall I once more behold my Lord?  
That Lord I love so dear?”

“But, Madam,” said Sir Valentine,  
And knelt upon his knee;  
“Know you the cloak that wrapt your babe,  
If you the same should see?”

And pulling forth the cloth of gold  
In which himself was found,  
The Lady gave a sudden shriek,  
And fainted on the ground.

But by his pious care revived,  
His tale she heard anon;  
And soon by other tokens found  
He was indeed her son.

“But who’s this hairy youth?” she said;  
“He much resembles thee;  
The bear devoured my younger son,  
Or sure that son were he.”

“Madam, this youth with bears was bred,  
And reared within their den.  
But recollect ye any mark  
To know your son again?”

“Upon his little side,” quoth she,  
“Was stamped a bloody rose.”  
“Here, Lady, see the crimson mark  
Upon his body grows!”

Then clasping both her new-found sons,  
She bathed their cheeks with tears;  
And soon towards her brother’s Court  
Her joyful course she steers.

What pen can paint King Pepin’s joy,  
His sister thus restored!  
And soon a messenger was sent  
To cheer her drooping Lord,

Who came in haste with all his peers,  
To fetch her home to Greece;  
Where many happy years they reigned  
In perfect love and peace.

To them Sir Ursine did succeed,  
And long the sceptre bare.  
Sir Valentine he stayed in France,  
And was his uncle’s heir.

*Attributed in part to Bishop Percy  
(Done into modern spelling)*





# THE HEART OF THE BRUCE

## PART I

THE good Lord Douglas paced the deck,  
And oh, his face was wan!  
Unlike the flush it used to wear  
When in the battle-van. —

“Come hither, come hither, my trusty Knight,  
Sir Simon of the Lee;  
There is a freit lies near my soul  
I fain would tell to thee.

“Thou know’st the words King Robert spoke  
Upon his dying day:  
How he bade me take his noble Heart  
And carry it far away;

“And lay it in the holy soil  
Where once the Saviour trod,  
Since he might not bear the blessed Cross,  
Nor strike one blow for God.

“Last night as in my bed I lay,  
I dreamed a dreary dream: —  
Methought I saw a Pilgrim stand  
In the moonlight’s quivering beam.

“His robe was of the azure dye,  
Snow-white his scattered hairs,  
And even such a cross he bore  
As good Saint Andrew bears.

“‘Why go ye forth, Lord James,’ he said,  
‘With spear and belted brand?  
Why do you take its dearest pledge  
From this our Scottish land?’

“‘The sultry breeze of Galilee  
Creeps through its groves of palm,  
The olives on the Holy Mount  
Stand glittering in the calm.

“‘But ’t is not there that Scotland’s Heart  
Shall rest by God’s decree,  
Till the great Angel calls the dead  
To rise from earth and sea!

“‘Lord James of Douglas, mark my rede!  
That Heart shall pass once more  
In fiery fight against the foe,  
As it was wont of yore.

“‘And it shall pass beneath the Cross,  
And save King Robert’s vow;  
But other hands shall bear it back,  
Not, James of Douglas, thou!’

“Now, by thy knightly faith, I pray,  
Sir Simon of the Lee —  
For truer friend had never man  
Than thou hast been to me —

“If ne’er upon the Holy Land  
’T is mine in life to tread,  
Bear thou to Scotland’s kindly earth  
The relics of her dead.”

The tear was in Sir Simon’s eye  
As he wrung the warrior’s hand —  
“Betide me weal, betide me woe,  
I’ll hold by thy command.

“But if in battle-front, Lord James,  
’T is ours once more to ride,  
Nor force of man, nor craft of fiend,  
Shall cleave me from thy side!”

## PART II

AND aye we sailed and aye we sailed,  
Across the weary sea,  
Until one morn the coast of Spain  
Rose grimly on our lee.

And as we rounded to the port,  
Beneath the watch-tower’s wall,  
We heard the clash of the atabals,  
And the trumpet’s wavering call.

“Why sounds yon Eastern music here  
So wantonly and long,  
And whose the crowd of armed men  
That round yon standard throng?”

“The Moors have come from Africa  
To spoil and waste and slay,  
And King Alonzo of Castile  
Must fight with them to-day.”

“Now shame it were,” cried good Lord James,  
“Shall never be said of me,  
That I and mine have turned aside  
From the Cross in jeopardie!

“Have down, have down, my merrymen all —  
Have down unto the plain;  
We’ll let the Scottish lion loose  
Within the fields of Spain!”

“Now welcome to me, noble Lord,  
Thou and thy stalwart power;  
Dear is the sight of a Christian Knight,  
Who comes in such an hour!

“Is it for bond or faith you come,  
Or yet for golden fee?  
Or bring ye France’s lilies here,  
Or the flower of Burgundie?”

“God greet thee well, thou valiant King,  
Thee and thy belted peers —  
Sir James of Douglas am I called,  
And these are Scottish spears.

“We do not fight for bond or plight,  
Nor yet for golden fee;  
But for the sake of our blessed Lord,  
Who died upon the tree.

“We bring our great King Robert’s Heart  
Across the weltering wave,  
To lay it in the holy soil  
Hard by the Saviour’s grave.

“True Pilgrims we, by land or sea,  
Where danger bars the way;  
And therefore are we here, Lord King,  
To ride with thee this day!”

The King has bent his stately head,  
And the tears were in his eyne —  
“God’s blessing on thee, noble Knight,  
For this brave thought of thine!

“I know thy name full well, Lord James;  
And honoured may I be,  
That those who fought beside the Bruce  
Should fight this day for me!

“Take thou the leading of the van,  
And charge the Moors amain;  
There is not such a lance as thine  
In all the host of Spain!”

The Douglas turned towards us then,  
Oh, but his glance was high! —  
“There is not one of all my men  
But is as bold as I.

“There is not one of all my Knights  
But bears as true a spear —  
Then onwards, Scottish gentlemen,  
And think King Robert ’s here!”

### PART III

THE trumpets blew, the cross-bolts flew,  
The arrows flashed like flame,  
As spur in side, and spear in rest,  
Against the foe we came.

And many a bearded Saracen  
Went down, both horse and man;  
For through their ranks we rode like corn,  
So furiously we ran!

But in behind our path they closed,  
Though fain to let us through,  
For they were forty thousand men,  
And we were wondrous few.

We might not see a lance's length,  
So dense was their array,  
But the long fell sweep of the Scottish blade  
Still held them hard at bay.

“Make in! make in!” Lord Douglas cried —  
“Make in, my brethren dear!  
Sir William of Saint Clair is down;  
We may not leave him here!”

But thicker, thicker grew the swarm,  
And sharper shot the rain,  
And the horses reared amid the press,  
But they would not charge again.

“Now Jesu help thee,” said Lord James,  
“Thou kind and true Saint Clair!  
An' if I may not bring thee off,  
I'll die beside thee there!”

Then in his stirrups up he stood,  
So lionlike and bold,  
And held the precious Heart aloft  
All in its case of gold.

He flung it from him, far ahead,  
And never spake he more,  
But — “Pass thee first, thou dauntless Heart,  
As thou wert wont of yore!”



The roar of fight rose fiercer yet,  
And heavier still the stour,  
Till the spears of Spain came shivering in,  
And swept away the Moor.

“Now praised be God, the day is won!  
They fly o’er flood and fell —  
Why dost thou draw the rein so hard,  
Good Knight, that fought so well?”

“Oh, ride ye on, Lord King!” he said,  
“And leave the dead to me,  
For I must keep the dreariest watch  
That ever I shall dree!

“There lies, above his master’s Heart,  
The Douglas, stark and grim;  
And woe is me I should be here,  
Not side by side with him!”

The King he lighted from his horse,  
He flung his brand away,  
And took the Douglas by the hand,  
So stately as he lay.

“God give thee rest, thou valiant soul!  
That fought so well for Spain;  
I’d rather half my land were gone,  
So thou wert here again!”

We bore the good Lord James away,  
 And the priceless Heart we bore,  
 And heavily we steered our ship  
 Towards the Scottish shore.

No welcome greeted our return,  
 Nor clang of martial tread,  
 But all were dumb and hushed as death  
 Before the mighty dead.

We laid our chief in Douglas Kirk,  
 The Heart in fair Melrose;  
 And woeful men were we that day —  
 God grant their souls repose!  
*William Edmondstoune Aytoun. (Condensed)*

BARCLAY OF URY

Up the streets of Aberdeen,  
 By the kirk and college green,  
 Rode the Laird of Ury;  
 Close behind him, close beside,  
 Foul of mouth and evil-eyed,  
 Pressed the mob in fury.

Flouted him the drunken churl,  
 Jeered at him the serving-girl,  
 Prompt to please her master;

And the begging carlin, late  
Fed and clothed at Ury's gate,  
Cursed him as he passed her.

Yet, with calm and stately mien,  
Up the streets of Aberdeen  
Came he slowly riding;  
And, to all he saw and heard,  
Answering not with bitter word,  
Turning not for chiding.

Came a troop with broadswords swinging,  
Bits and bridles sharply ringing,  
Loose and free and froward;  
Quoth the foremost, "Ride him down!  
Push him! prick him! through the town  
Drive the Quaker coward!"

But from out the thickening crowd  
Cried a sudden voice and loud;  
"Barclay! Ho! a Barclay!"  
And the old man at his side  
Saw a comrade, battle-tried,  
Scarred and sunburned darkly,

Who with ready weapon bare,  
Fronting to the troopers there,  
Cried aloud: "God save us!

Call ye coward him who stood  
Ankle deep in Lützen's blood,  
With the brave Gustavus?"

"Nay, I do not need thy sword,  
Comrade mine," said Ury's lord;  
"Put it up, I pray thee:  
Passive to His holy will,  
Trust I in my Master still,  
Even though He slay me.

"Pledges of thy love and faith,  
Proved on many a field of death,  
Not by me are needed."  
Marvelled much that henchman bold,  
That his Laird, so stout of old,  
Now so meekly pleaded.

"Woe's the day!" he sadly said,  
With a slowly shaking head,  
And a look of pity;  
"Ury's honest lord reviled,  
Mock of knave and sport of child,  
In his own good city!

"Speak the word, and, master mine,  
As we charged on Tilly's line,  
And his Walloon lancers,

Smiting thro' their midst we'll teach  
Civil look and decent speech  
To these boyish prancers!"

"Marvel not, mine ancient friend,  
Like beginning, like the end,"  
Quoth the Laird of Ury;  
"Is the sinful servant more  
Than his gracious Lord who bore  
Bonds and stripes in Jewry?

"Give me joy that in His name,  
I can bear, with patient frame,  
All these vain ones offer;  
While for them He suffereth long,  
Shall I answer wrong with wrong,  
Scoffing with the scoffer?

"Happier I, with loss of all,  
Hunted, outlawed, held in thrall,  
With few friends to greet me,  
Than when reeve and squire were seen,  
Riding out from Aberdeen,  
With bared heads to meet me.

"When each goodwife, o'er and o'er,  
Blessed me as I passed her door;  
And the snooded daughter,

Through her casement glancing down,  
Smiled on him who bore renown  
From red fields of slaughter.

“Hard to feel the stranger’s scoff,  
Hard the old friend’s falling off,  
Hard to learn forgiving;  
But the Lord His own rewards,  
And His love with theirs accords,  
Warm and fresh and living.

“Through this dark and stormy night  
Faith beholds a feeble light,  
Up the blackness streaking;  
Knowing God’s own time is best,  
In a patient hope I rest  
For the full day-breaking!”

So the Laird of Ury said,  
Turning slow his horse’s head,  
Towards the Tolbooth prison,  
Where through iron gates he heard  
Poor disciples of the Word  
Preach of Christ arisen!

Not in vain, Confessor old,  
Unto us the tale is told  
Of thy day of trial;

Every age on him who strays  
From its broad and beaten ways  
Pours its seven-fold vial.

Happy he whose inward ear  
Angel comfortings can hear,  
O'er the rabble's laughter;  
And while Hatred's fagots burn,  
Glimpses through the smoke discern  
Of the good hereafter.

Knowing this, that never yet  
Share of Truth was vainly set  
In the world's wide fallow;  
After hands shall sow the seed,  
After hands from hill and mead  
Reap the harvests yellow.

Thus, with somewhat of the Seer,  
Must the moral pioneer  
From the future borrow;  
Clothe the waste with dreams of grain,  
And, on midnight's sky of rain,  
Paint the golden morrow!

*John Greenleaf Whittier*

## THE TOUCHSTONE

A MAN there came, whence none could tell,  
Bearing a Touchstone in his hand,  
And testing all things in the land  
By its unerring spell.

A thousand transformations rose  
From fair to foul, from foul to fair;  
The golden crown he did not spare,  
Nor scorn the beggar's clothes.

Of heirloom jewels, prized so much,  
Were many changed to chips and clods;  
And even statues of the gods  
Crumbled beneath its touch.

Then angrily the people cried,  
"The loss outweighs the profit far;  
Our goods suffice us as they are:  
We will not have them tried."

And, since they could not so avail  
To check his unrelenting quest,  
They seized him, saying, "Let him test  
How real is our jail!"

But though they slew him with the sword,  
And in a fire his Touchstone burned,



Its doings could not be o'erturned,  
 Its undoings restored.

And when to stop all future harm,  
 They strewed its ashes on the breeze,  
 They little guessed each grain of these,  
 Conveyed the perfect charm.

*William Allingham*

## SIR GALAHAD

*(The Quest of the Holy Grail)*

My good blade carves the casques of men,  
 My tough lance thrusteth sure,  
 My strength is as the strength of ten,  
 Because my heart is pure.  
 The shattering trumpet shrilleth high,  
 The hard brands shiver on the steel,  
 The splintered spear-shafts crack and fly,  
 The horse and rider reel;  
 They reel, they roll in clanging lists,  
 And when the tide of combat stands,  
 Perfume and flowers fall in showers,  
 That lightly rain from ladies' hands.

How sweet are looks that ladies bend  
 On whom their favours fall!  
 For them I battle till the end,  
 To save from shame and thrall;

But all my heart is drawn above,  
My knees are bowed in crypt and shrine,  
I never felt the kiss of love,  
Nor maiden's hand in mine.  
More bounteous aspects on me beam,  
Me mightier transports move and thrill;  
So keep I fair thro' faith and prayer,  
A virgin heart in work and will.

When down the stormy crescent goes,  
A light before me swims,  
Between dark stems the forest glows,  
I hear a noise of hymns.  
Then by some secret shrine I ride;  
I hear a voice, but none are there;  
The stalls are void, the doors are wide,  
The tapers burning fair.  
Fair gleams the snowy altar-cloth,  
The silver vessels sparkle clean,  
The shrill bell rings, the censer swings,  
And solemn chaunts resound between.

Sometimes on lonely mountain-meres  
I find a magic bark.  
I leap on board; no helmsman steers;  
I float till all is dark.  
A gentle sound, an awful light!  
Three Angels bear the Holy Grail;  
With folded feet, in stoles of white,  
On sleeping wings they sail.

Ah, blessed vision! blood of God!  
My spirit beats her mortal bars,  
As down dark tides, the glory slides,  
And starlike mingles with the stars.

When on my goodly charger borne  
Thro' dreaming towns I go,  
The cock crows ere the Christmas morn,  
The streets are dumb with snow.  
The tempest crackles on the leads,  
And, ringing, springs from brand and mail;  
But o'er the dark a glory spreads,  
And gilds the driving hail.  
I leave the plain, I climb the height;  
No branchy thicket shelter yields;  
But blessed forms in whistling storms  
Fly o'er waste fens and windy fields.

A maiden Knight — to me is given  
Such hope, I know not fear;  
I yearn to breathe the airs of Heaven  
That often meet me here.  
I muse on joy that will not cease, -  
Pure spaces clothed in living beams,  
Pure lilies of eternal peace,  
Whose odours haunt my dreams;  
And, stricken by an Angel's hand,  
This mortal armour that I wear,  
This weight and size, this heart and eyes,  
Are touched, are turned to finest air.

The clouds are broken in the sky,  
 And thro' the mountain-walls  
 A rolling organ-harmony  
 Swells up and shakes and falls.  
 Then move the trees, the copses nod,  
 Wings flutter, voices hover clear;  
 "O just and faithful Knight of God!  
 Ride on! the prize is near."  
 So pass I hostel, hall, and grange;  
 By bridge and ford, by park and pale,  
 All-armed I ride, whate'er betide,  
 Until I find the Holy Grail.

*Alfred, Lord Tennyson*

PILGRIMAGE

GIVE me my Scallop-shell of Quiet,  
 My Staff of Faith to walk upon;  
 My Scrip of Joy, immortal diet;  
 My Bottle of Salvation.  
 My Gown of Glory, (Hope's true Gage)  
 And thus I'll take my Pilgrimage.

Blood must be my Bodie's only Balmer,  
 Whilst my Soul like a quiet Palmer,  
 Travelleth towards the Land of Heaven,  
 No other Balm will there be given.

Over the Silver Mountains,  
 Where spring the Nectar Fountains,

There will I kiss the Bowl of Bliss,  
And drink mine everlasting fill  
Upon every milken Hill.  
My Soul will be a-dry before,  
But after, it will thirst no more.  
I'll take them first, to quench my Thirst,  
And taste of Nectar's Suckets,  
At those clear Wells  
Where Sweetness dwells,  
Drawn up by Saints in crystal buckets.

More peaceful Pilgrims I shall see,  
That have cast off their Rags of Clay,  
And walk apparelled fresh like me,  
And when our Bodies and all we  
Are filled with Immortality,  
Then the blessed Parts we'll travel,  
Strowed with Rubies thick as Gravel,  
Ceilings of Diamonds, Saphire Flowers,  
High Walls of Coral, and pearly Bowers.

From thence to Heaven's bribeless Hall,  
Where no corrupted Voices brawl,  
No Cause deferred, no vain spent Journey,  
For there *Christ* is the King's Attorney,  
Who pleads for all without Degrees,  
And He hath Angels, but no Fees.

. . . . .

And this is mine eternal Plea,  
To Him that made Heaven, Earth and Sea,  
That since my Flesh must die so soon,  
And want a Head to dine next Noon,  
Just at the Stroke, when my Veins start and  
spread,  
Set on my Soul an everlasting Head.  
Then am I ready, like a Palmer fit,  
To tread those blest Paths which before I  
writ.

*Sir Walter Raleigh. (Condensed)*

## THE ROYAL COURT

IN Royal Courts my Soul hath slept,  
On royal meats I've fed;  
Royal favour sheltered me,  
My Soul was wellnigh dead.

The royal eye's now turned away,  
And scorn and dearth are mine;  
False-hearted friends are fled afar,  
My Soul awakes to pine.

"Oh! where, my Soul, seek refuge now,  
While mocking foes pursue?  
Oh! whither shall I flee away,  
Thou Soul so full of rue?"

“Turn, turn unto this greenwood shade,  
And rest beneath His Tree,  
With little birds on every bough  
To sing His peace to thee.

“A loyal King doth here abide,  
Here is his Royal Court;  
His carpet green’s enamelled bright  
With flowers of every sort.

“His subjects, all the wildwood things,  
He feedeth from His hand;  
His messengers are birds and winds,  
His will they understand.

“His table is bedecked with moss;  
His almoners are bees,  
The berry-vine, the leaping stream,  
And all the fruitful trees.

“Here shalt thou find a Royal Court  
Where flatt’ry holds no sway;  
And gentle is the royal eye,  
Here friendship comes to stay.

“Turn, turn unto the sweet greenwood,  
O happy One! and sing  
Praise with the birds and all good life,  
To Christ who is our King!”

*Modern, anon.*

## TRUE VALOUR

*Who would true Valour see,  
Let him come hither;  
One here will constant be,  
Come Wind, come Weather.  
There's no Discouragement,  
Shall make him once Relent,  
His first avow'd Intent,  
To be a Pilgrim.*

*Who so beset him round,  
With dismal Storys,  
Do but themselves confound;  
His Strength the more is.  
No Lyon can him fright,  
He'l with a Gyant Fight,  
But he will have a right,  
To be a Pilgrim.*

*Hobgoblin, nor foul Fiend,  
Can daunt his Spirit:  
He knows, he at the end,  
Shall Life Inherit.  
Then Fancies fly away,  
He'l fear not what men say,  
He'l labor Night and Day,  
To be a Pilgrim.*

*John Bunyan (from reprint of first edition)*



## PEACE

SWEET Peace, where dost thou dwell, I humbly  
crave?

Let me once know.

I sought thee in a secret cave,  
And asked if Peace were there.

A hollow wind did seem to answer, "No!  
Go seek elsewhere."

I did; and going did a Rainbow note:

"Surely," thought I,

"This is the lace of Peace's coat;

I will search out the matter."

But while I looked the clouds immediately  
Did break and scatter.

Then went I to a garden, and did spy

A gallant flower, —

The Crown-Imperial. "Sure," said I,

"Peace at the root must dwell."

But when I digged, I saw a worm devour  
What showed so well.

At length I met a rev'rend, good, old man;

Whom, when for Peace

I did demand, he thus began:

"There was a Prince of old

At Salem dwelt, Who lived with good increase  
Of flock and fold.

“He sweetly lived; yet sweetness did not save  
His life from foes.  
But after death, out of His grave  
There sprang twelve stalks of Wheat;  
Which many wondering at got some of those  
To plant and set.

“It prospered strangely, and did soon disperse  
Through all the Earth;  
For they that taste it do rehearse  
That virtue lies therein, —  
A secret virtue, bringing Peace and Mirth  
By flight of Sin.

“Take of this grain, which in my garden grows,  
And grows for you:  
Make bread of it; and that repose  
And Peace, which ev’ry where  
With so much earnestness you do pursue,  
Is only there.”

*George Herbert*

## THE THREE KINGS

THREE Kings came riding from far away,  
Melchior and Gaspar and Baltasar;  
Three Wise Men out of the East were they,  
And they travelled by night and they slept by day,  
For their guide was a beautiful, wonderful Star.

358      STORY-TELLING BALLADS

The Star was so beautiful, large, and clear,  
That all the other stars of the sky,  
Became a white mist in the atmosphere,  
And by this they knew that the coming was near  
Of the Prince foretold in the prophecy.

Three caskets they bore on their saddle-bows,  
Three caskets of gold with golden keys;  
Their robes were of crimson silk with rows  
Of bells and pomegranates and furbelows,  
Their turbans like blossoming almond-trees.

And so the Three Kings rode into the West,  
Through the dusk of night, over hill and dell.  
And sometimes they nodded with beard on breast,  
And sometimes talked, as they paused to rest,  
With the people they met at some wayside well.

“Of the Child that is born,” said Baltasar,  
“Good people, I pray you, tell us the news;  
For we in the East have seen his Star,  
And have ridden fast, and have ridden far,  
To find and worship the King of the Jews.”

And the people answered, “You ask in vain;  
We know of no King but Herod the Great!”  
They thought the Wise Men were men insane,  
As they spurred their horses across the plain,  
Like riders in haste, and who cannot wait.

And when they came to Jerusalem,  
Herod the Great, who had heard this thing,  
Sent for the Wise Men and questioned them;  
And said, "Go down unto Bethlehem,  
And bring me tidings of this new King."

So they rode away; and the Star stood still,  
The only one in the grey of morn;  
Yes, it stopped — it stood still of its own free will,  
Right over Bethlehem on the hill,  
The City of David, where Christ was born.

And the Three Kings rode through the gate and  
the guard,  
Through the silent street, till their horses  
turned  
And neighed as they entered the great inn-yard;  
But the windows were closed and the doors were  
barred,  
And only a light in the stable burned.

And cradled there in the scented hay,  
In the air made sweet by the breath of kine,  
The little Child in the manger lay,  
The Child, that would be King one day  
Of a Kingdom not human but divine.

His mother Mary of Nazareth  
Sat watching beside his place of rest,

Watching the even flow of his breath,  
For the joy of life and the terror of death  
    Were mingled together in her breast.

They laid their offerings at his feet:  
    The gold was their tribute to a King,  
The frankincense, with its odour sweet,  
Was for the Priest, the Paraclete,  
    The myrrh for the body's burying.

And the mother wondered and bowed her head,  
    And sat as still as a statue of stone;  
Her heart was troubled yet comforted,  
Remembering what the Angel had said  
    Of an endless reign and of David's throne.

Then the Kings rode out of the city gate,  
    With a clatter of hoofs in proud array;  
But they went not back to Herod the Great,  
For they knew his malice and feared his hate,  
    And returned to their homes by another way.

*Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

•

## APPENDIX

•



•

## SUGGESTIONS FOR TEACHERS AND LEADERS OF POETRY HOURS

*Primitive ballads have a straightforward felicity; many of them a conjuring melody as befits verse and music born together. Their gold is virgin, from the rock strata, and none the better for refining and burnishing. No language is richer in them than the English.*

EDMUND CLARENCE STEDMAN

*The old song of Chery-Chase is the favourite ballad of the Common People of England, and Ben Jonson used to say, he had rather have been the author of it than of all his works. . . . For my own part, I am so possessed an admirer of this antiquated song, that I shall give my reader a critic upon it.*

JOSEPH ADDISON

BALLADS are living organisms.<sup>1</sup> If a teacher requires a pupil to analyze minutely a ballad according to rules of prosody and literary criticism, the analysis ruthlessly destroys its spontaneous folk-spirit. To dissect a ballad is literary slaughter.

We all know how the cold-blooded analysis of choice masterpieces destroys forever a pupil's pleasure in reading them. The teacher of ballad-literature should use the opposite method to that of literary criticism. She should make her pupil delight in a ballad for its own sake; for its unity, its swinging rhythm, its unself-conscious expressions of emotion, and for the human life within it.

A ballad treated in this sympathetic manner will become a thrilling memory for the pupil to carry through the years. A ballad presented thus has edu-

<sup>1</sup> See Foreword, page vii.



cational values besides that of giving joy. It may be used to develop the pupil's sense of time and rhythm; to enlarge his vocabulary; to teach him to express his thoughts without affectation; to give him ease in sight-reading of Scottish dialect and old English spelling and to accustom him to obsolete words. As a memory exercise for the pupil, the learning and recitation of ballads is unrivaled; because young people memorize them without effort. And furthermore, ballads have dramatic qualities that hold and move a mixed audience of boys and girls of all ages — and of grown folk, too, for that matter.

But perhaps the most important educational function of ballad-literature is that of being a safety-valve for the escape of new, fast-rising feelings and enthusiasms of growing boys and girls, feelings that throng and press for utterance. Young people do not know how to put them into their own words, but find a wholesome and satisfying means of expressing their emotions through learning and reciting ballads or by reading them aloud.

#### THE BALLADS IN THIS BOOK

THERE are many versions of old ballads, of some as many as twenty or more; those most suitable for young people are given here.

There are included here ballads in Scottish dialect, and in old English wording with obsolete spelling and capitalization. These versions may be used with confidence by the teacher, because no pains have been spared in collating them by authoritative texts.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Acknowledgments, p. xv, and Foreword, p. vii.

Even such differing forms as *o'* or *o*; *wi'* or *wi*; *e'e* or *ee*; *then* for *than* or *than* for *then*; and variations of proper names, as in "Proud Lady Margaret," have been followed according to the text used.

Quotation marks, only, have been added for the convenience of the young folk. A few objectionable, but unimportant, words have been changed. In the version of "Chevy-Chase," Bishop Percy's *Folio Manuscript* has been followed with a few emendations from his *Reliques*, including the capitalization of the first letter of each line. The *Folio Manuscript* is more authoritative than the *Reliques*.

Some of the ballads and verses which follow the old forms given by collectors are: "The Stormy Winds Do Blow," p. 2; "Sir Patrick Spens," p. 3; "The Dæmon Lover," p. 7; "Chevy-Chase," p. 21; "Proud Lady Margaret," p. 62; "The Famous Flower of Serving-Men," p. 65; "The Young Tamlane," p. 255; "Thomas the Rhymer," p. 93; "The Wee Wee Man," p. 114; "The Earl of Mar's Daughter," p. 115; "Kemp Owyne," p. 122; "Fair Anny of Roch-royal," p. 191; "The Cruel Sister," p. 196; "Blancheflour and Jelly-florice," p. 209; "The Gay Goss-Hawk," p. 218; "Bonny Baby Livingston," p. 224; "Young Beichan and Susie Pye," p. 237; "The Wife of Usher's Well," p. 263; "Sir Roland," p. 265; the Robin Hood ballads, p. 290 ff.; "True Valour," p. 355; "Pilgrimage," p. 351; "Peace," p. 356.

In striking and pleasing contrast to the old ballads are the modern ones with capitalization to please modern children. It may be noted that the texts of Keats's "La Belle Dame," and Campbell's "Earl March," are different from the versions usually in-

cluded in children's ballad-books. The texts followed here are those most lately approved by literary critics.

## PROGRAMME

### FOR A YEAR OF BALLAD-READING AND STUDY

#### ONE PERIOD A WEEK FOR FORTY WEEKS

WAYS in which ballads may be used in the classroom or during Poetry Hours:

1. *Reading aloud for development of literary taste.* This is the most important educational use of ballads. The teacher should read them aloud to the class, giving them all their native swing and quick pulsation. The minstrels, who composed them, often accented words to suit the length of their lines; so if the reader will lend her voice to the rhythm of the verse, the accents will fall where they belong. Such words as *country*, *harper*, *singer*, *damsel*, *lady*, and *battle* should sometimes be accented on the last syllable, as *country*, *singér*, *harpér*, *ladý*.

2. *Memorizing and reciting.* Boys and girls enjoy learning ballads by heart. They do so with astonishing ease. The teacher may assign one ballad to the whole class; or she may divide the class into sections and assign a ballad to each section. This should be done at least two or three weeks before the period for recitation. The teacher may then call on one or more of the pupils to recite.

3. *Story-telling from the ballads.* The teacher may read aloud a ballad. She should read it two or three times to the class. Then the pupils may retell it in story form either orally or in writing.

4. *Dramatization.* Ballads are so dramatic and simple in their movement that they may be easily acted in the schoolroom with or without improvised scenery and costumes. The teacher or pupil may read aloud the ballad, while some of the boys and girls act it out in dumb show; or, better yet, the actors may recite the lines that belong to their parts, and the teacher may read aloud the descriptive parts only. Whenever a refrain occurs, as in "The Stormy Winds Do Blow," the whole class may join in reciting it.

5. *Writing from memory.* The teacher may assign a ballad to the class to learn by heart; and then she may have the class write it out from memory following closely the spelling, punctuation, and dialect of the text.

6. *Original ballad-writing.* Young people are natural ballad-makers. At the end of the year, after memorizing and reciting ballads and listening to them read aloud, the pupils will be so saturated with ballad-spirit and meter, that ballad-writing will be a second nature. The teacher may then tell, very briefly but interestingly, the plot of a ballad, and let the pupils put it into original verses, giving them a week or two in which to do so. After this exercise the teacher may assign a local legend or story for practice in original ballad-writing.

The Programme that is given here is merely suggestive. All the ballads in the book are good to read aloud, and most of them may be dramatized or memorized. The course presented below shows a teacher how she may, by progressive steps, develop her pupils' taste for ballad-literature, and prepare them to appreciate more mature forms of narrative poetry, such as metrical romances and epics.

**COURSE FOR FORTY WEEKS — ONE PERIOD A  
WEEK**

- 1st Week. Reading aloud:* The Laidley Worm O' Spindle-ston-Heughs, p. 148.
- 2d Week. Reading aloud:* Little Billee, p. 159; Brian O'Linn, p. 160; Dicky of Ballyman, p. 162; The Cinder King, p. 167.
- 3d Week. Dramatization:* The Stormy Winds Do Blow, p. 2; The Noble Riddle, p. 208; "Earl March looked on his dying child," p. 203.
- 4th Week. Reading aloud:* The Lady of Shalott, p. 124; The Singing Leaves, p. 131.
- 5th Week. Dramatization:* Kemp Owyne, p. 122; The Erl-King, p. 86.
- 6th Week. Reading aloud:* Robin Hood and Little John, p. 291; Robin Hood and Clorinda, p. 297.
- 7th Week. Dramatization:* Ballad of the Oysterman, p. 164; Earl Haldan's Daughter, p. 58; The Greeting of Kynast, p. 74; A Tragic Story, p. 158.
- 8th Week. Reading aloud (Halloween Week):* The Spell, p. 254; Sir Roland, p. 265; The Cruel Sister, p. 196; The Skeleton in Armour, p. 270.
- 9th Week. Dramatization:* Glenara, p. 212; The Dæmon Lover, p. 7.
- 10th Week. Reading aloud:* King Alfred and the Shepherd, p. 176.
- 11th Week. Story-telling from the Ballads:* Young Beichan and Susie Pye, p. 237.
- 12th Week. Reading aloud:* The Fairy Thorn, p. 87; The Kelpie of Corrievreckan, p. 97.
- 13th Week. Memorizing and reciting:* True Valour, p. 355; The Touchstone, p. 347; Barclay of Ury, p. 341; Pilgrimage, p. 351.
- 14th Week. Reading aloud:* The Heart of the Bruce, p. 333.
- 15th Week. Memorizing and reciting (for Christmas):* The Royal Court, p. 353; Peace, p. 356; The Three Kings, p. 357.
- 16th Week. Reading aloud:* Lady Clare, p. 59; Sir Galahad, p. 348.

- 17th Week. Story-telling from the Ballads:* The Earl of Mar's Daughter, p. 115.
- 18th Week. Reading aloud:* Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed Meg, p. 32.
- 19th Week. Dramatization:* The Gay Goss-Hawk, p. 218; Thomas the Rhymer, p. 93.
- 20th Week. Reading aloud:* Young Tamlane, p. 255.
- 21st Week. Memorizing and reciting:* Lord Lovel, p. 204; The Beggar-Maid, p. 214; The Sands of Dee, p. 190; Lochinvar, p. 215.
- 22d Week. Reading aloud:* Fair Anny of Roch-royal, p. 191; Bonny Baby Livingston, p. 224.
- 23d Week. Story-telling from the Ballads:* Blancheflour and Jellyflorice, p. 209.
- 24th Week. Reading aloud:* The Child of Elle, p. 244.
- 25th Week. Writing from memory:* The Birth o' Robin Hood, p. 290; The Wee Wee Man, p. 114.
- 26th Week. Reading aloud:* More Modern Ballad of Chevy-Chase, p. 21.
- 27th Week. Story-telling from the Ballads:* Cochrane's Bonny Grizzy, p. 70; The Frolicksome Duke, p. 169.
- 28th Week. Reading aloud:* May of the Moril Glen, p. 138.
- 29th Week. Writing from memory:* The Wife of Usher's Well, p. 263.
- 30th Week. Reading aloud:* Sir Patrick Spens, p. 3; Hynd Horn, p. 231.
- 31st Week. Writing from memory:* Proud Lady Margaret, p. 62.
- 32d Week. Reading aloud:* Song of the Outlaw Murray, p. 301.
- 33d Week. Original ballad-writing:* Barbara Allen's Cruelty, p. 201; Alice Brand, p. 81; The Famous Flower of Serving-Men, p. 65.
- 34th Week. Reading aloud:* The Eve of St. John, p. 279.
- 35th Week. Memorizing and reciting:* The Fairy Tempter, p. 80; The Luck of Edenhall, p. 135; La Belle Dame sans Merci, p. 9.
- 36th Week. Reading aloud:* The Mermaid, p. 10.
- 37th Week. Original ballad-writing:* King James the First and

the Tinkler, p. 173; Valentine and Ursine, p. 314; Belted Will, p. 47.

*38th Week. Reading aloud:* Kilmeny, p. 101.

*39th Week. Original ballad-writing:* The teacher may assign a subject for this — a local legend or story of a patriotic or historical event.

*40th Week. Entertainment for Parents and Friends of Pupils:* The ballad-course may close with an afternoon or evening entertainment. This may be made delightful. All the pupils should take part in the exercises.

Many of the old ballads are set to charming ancient tunes, and may be sung by the whole school. Banjo or guitar accompaniment is specially appropriate to ballad airs. Musical scores for some of the ballads in this book — “The Cruel Sister” (“The Twa Sisters”), “Hynd Horn,” “Sir Patrick Spens,” “Young Beichan,” “Proud Lady Margaret,” “The Famous Flower of Serving-Men,” and “Lord Lovel” — may be found in Professor Child’s *English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, large edition, part 10. If the music of old ballads is not obtainable, then popular, well-known ballads, such as “Annie Laurie,” “Ben Bolt,” and “Loch Lomond,” may be sung in their stead.

The following outline for an entertainment may be varied to suit the abilities and interests of the boys and girls who are to take part:

#### PROGRAMME FOR AN ENTERTAINMENT

One or more ballads sung by the pupils.

Recitation.

Dramatization.

Ballad-reading.

A ballad solo.

Recitation.

**Reading of the best original ballad composed by a pupil.**

**Dramatization.**

**Recitation.**

Close: the audience and pupils may sing one or more popular, well-known American ballads, such as may be found in any good song-collection.

In making up her Programme, the teacher should avoid selecting very long ballads for memorization and recitation. It is best to let the pupils who are to recite, choose the ballads they like best. She should be careful to balance her Programme with verses of all kinds — grave and gay, sad and weird, romantic and historical. She should so artistically compose her Programme that it will play on the emotions of her audience, moving it from laughter to tears, from awe to the heroic. That is what ballads are for, to touch the heart, as well as the head.

#### FOR LIBRARIANS AND SOCIAL WORKERS

THIS entire course, as outlined for forty weeks, may be followed by Librarians and Social Workers. They may, however, shorten the Programme or alter it to suit the occasion.





•

## **GLOSSARY AND INDEXES**

•



## GLOSSARY

**A',** all  
**Aboon,** above  
**Abune,** above  
**Acton,** stuffed leather jacket worn under coat-of-mail  
**Ae,** one, single, sole, mere  
**Aff,** off, oft  
**Aften,** often  
**Aiblins,** perhaps  
**Aik,** oak  
**Ain,** own  
**Airn,** iron  
**Alake,** alas!  
**Alane,** alone  
**Amang,** among  
**An,** and  
**Ance,** once  
**Ane,** one  
**Ankers,** anchors  
**Anse,** once  
**Ask,** newt, lizard  
**Atabal,** Moorish kettledrum  
**Attour,** above  
**Auld,** old  
**Awa' or awa,** away  
**Awn,** own  
**Ayme,** aim  
  
**Bairn or bairnie,** child  
**Baith,** both  
**Bale,** fire, faggot  
**Ban,** band  
**Bane,** bone  
**Bartizan,** a small overhanging turret jutting out from the top of a tower  
**Bash,** beat, smash in

**Beacon,** a fire lighted on a height as a danger signal to call together warriors to repel the enemy  
**Bedeem,** immediately, forthwith; often used as an expletive, or as a rhyme-word at the end of a line  
**Belay,** lie in the way for  
**Beltan or Beltane,** a Celtic pagan festival celebrated on May Day or May 3d, by lighting bonfires on hilltops  
**Bent,** coarse grass, open field, sandy knoll covered with coarse grass, the hollow of a hill  
**Berserk,** ancient Norse warrior who raged with fury in battle  
**Bigged,** built  
**Bigly,** pleasant to live in, spacious  
**Billie,** comrade, brother  
**Birk,** birch  
**Birkie,** lively  
**Birling,** drinking  
**Bla,** blow  
**Black Rood Stone, The Black Rood of Melrose,** a crucifix of supposedly great sanctity  
**Blee,** colour, complexion  
**Blew,** blue  
**Blin,** cease, stop  
**Blude,** blood  
**Borrow,** set free, deliver, ransom  
**Boud,** behoved, was obliged  
**Bouir,** bower  
**Boun',** bound, bound home

- Bour**, bower  
**Bout**, bolt  
**Bower** or **bowir**, lady's chamber,  
     a house, a rustic cottage  
**Bra'**, fine, handsome, brave  
**Brae**, down, a slope of a hill  
**Braid**, broad. "A braid letter";  
     a letter on a broad sheet, or a  
     long letter  
**Brak**, broke  
**Brake**, thicket, a place overgrown  
     with ferns, shrubs, and bram-  
     bles  
**Brash**, sickness  
**Brast**, burst  
**Brattle**, race, hurry  
**Braw**, comely, handsome, well-  
     dressed  
**Bree**, brows, eyebrows  
**Brode**, breed  
**Broom**, the *Genista*, a shrub with  
     bright golden flowers  
**Bughts**, pens  
**Burd** alone, by himself, solitary  
**Burn**, brook  
**Busked**, dressed, adorned  
**But** and, and also  
**Bygane**, gone by  
**Byre**, cow-house  
  
**Cade lamb**, lamb brought up by  
     hand, pet lamb  
**Callant**, lad  
**Cam'** or **cam**, came  
**Capapie**, cap-à-pié, from head to  
     foot. Armed cap-à-pié, armed  
     from head to foot  
**Carl** or **carle**, churl  
**Carline**, old woman, peasant  
     woman  
**Carlish**, churlish, uncivilized  
**Carp**, tell tales, sing or chant  
     ballads  
  
**Castle-yate**, castle-gate  
**Caul** or **cauld**, cold  
**Channerin'**, fretting  
**Chaps**, jaw, chops  
**Cheik**, cheek  
**Child** or **childe**, a youth of gentle  
     birth  
**Christentie**, Christendom  
**Claith**, cloth  
**Claymore**, large sword  
**Cleedin**, clothing  
**Clour**, bump on the head from a  
     heavy blow  
**Clouted**, heavy and patched  
**Clouted cream**, clotted cream  
**Cloutie**, patched, ragged  
**Coft**, bought  
**Cold**, could  
**Contrair**, contrary, opposed  
**Corbie**, raven  
**Cosh**, quiet  
**Coud**, could  
**Couldna**, could not  
**Couthy**, friendly, kind, loving  
**Cow-me-doo**, **Coo-my-dove**, lov-  
     ing name for a dove  
**Craig**, neck, throat  
**Craw**, crow  
**Crawed**, crowed  
**Cum**, come, came  
**Cumbruk**, cambric  
**Cushat**, ring-dove, wood-pigeon  
  
**Dae**, doe  
**Dantonit**, daunted  
**Daunton**, daunt, subdue  
**Daw**, dawn  
**Dean** or **den**, dell, narrow glen  
**Death-thraw**, death-struggle  
**Dee**, do, die  
**Degree**, rank. "Served him in  
     his own degree," offered him  
     respect according to his rank

- Deil, Devil**  
**Dinna, do not**  
**Dochter, daughter**  
**Doo, dove**  
**Dought, should be able to, can**  
**Doun, down**  
**Dour or doure, hard, severe, savage**  
**Dove, word of endearment for one pure and gentle**  
**Downa, cannot**  
**Drap, drop**  
**Drapp'd, dropped**  
**Dree, be able, stand. "As fast as he might dree," as fast as he could, undergo, suffer**  
**Drumlie, gloomy**  
**Duddis, poor clothes, tatters, duds**  
**Dule, grief**  
**Dun, dark coloured, of a dull brown colour**  
**Dune, done**
- Eccho, echo**  
**Eche, each**  
**E'e or ee, eye**  
**Effeir, pomp, circumstance, bearing, garb, panoply**  
**Eident, unrestingly**  
**Eildon, a high hill with three-pointed summit, overlooking Melrose town. Eildon Tree, the spot where Thomas the Rhymer is supposed to have uttered his prophecies**  
**Eiry, eery, weird, dreary, gloomy, fear-inspiring**  
**Eldern, old**  
**Elritch, elvish**  
**Elyed, vanished**  
**Eneuch, enough**  
**Enoo, enough**
- Ere, ever**  
**Erle, earl**  
**Erlish, elvish**  
**Erst, first, formerly**  
**Even cloth, smooth cloth, with nap well shorn**  
**Eve of St. John, Midsummer Day, June 24**  
**Eyne, eyes**
- Fa' or fa, fall, befall**  
**Faem or faeme, foam**  
**Fairing, gift, present given at a fair**  
**Fallow deer, small European deer, of a fallow, or pale yellow colour**  
**Fand, found**  
**Fa'se, false**  
**Fashes, troubles**  
**Faulds, folds**  
**Faured, favoured**  
**Fause, false**  
**Feckless, weak, feeble, silly**  
**Fee, wealth**  
**Feircly, fiercely**  
**Fell, sharply, severely, keen, eager**  
**Fere, mate, consort, companion**  
**Ferlie, marvel, wonder**  
**Fidge, fidget**  
**Flang, flung about, skipped**  
**Flatter, float**  
**Flee, flay**  
**Flude, flood**  
**Forbode, "Over God's forbode"; God forbid!**  
**Forfaulted, forfeited**  
**Forgather, meet**  
**Forhooyed, forsook**  
**Fornenst, opposite to**  
**Fou, full**  
**Frae, from**  
**Freit, a good or bad omen**

**Frith**, wood, enclosed land  
**Fu' or fu**, very, full, very much, fully

**Gad**, bar  
**Gae**, go  
**Galliard**, an old-time brisk dance  
**Gane**, suffice, gone  
**Gang**, go  
**Gar**, make, cause, do  
**Garr'd**, made, caused  
**Gear**, possessions, property, cattle  
**Geck**, mock  
**Gerfalcon**, large falcon of the Northlands  
**Gi'd**, went  
**Gie**, give  
**Gien**, given  
**Gif**, if  
**Gillore**, gallore, in plenty  
**Gimp**, jimp, slender  
**Gin**, if, suppose, granted it be so, whether  
**Glaive**, sword  
**Gleg**, spry, quick  
**Gleid**, spark  
**Gloamin**, twilight  
**Good b'w' ye**, good be with ye, good-bye, derived from the phrase "God be with you," or "with ye"  
**Gos-hawk or goss-hawk**, large hawk  
**Goud**, gold  
**Gouden**, golden  
**Goun**, gown  
**Goups**, handfuls  
**Goved**, stared  
**Gowan**, daisy  
**Gowd**, gold  
**Gowdn**, golden  
**Graith**, make ready

**Grange**, farmhouse with outer buildings  
**Gratte**, wept, cried  
**Greet**, weep  
**Grew hound**, greyhound, grey  
**Grewis**, greyhounds  
**Groat**, old English silver coin worth fourpence issued from 1351-1662  
**Gude**, good  
**Gudely**, goodly  
**Guid**, good  
**Guise**, manner, behaviour  
**Gurly**, grim, growling, surly  
**Gyant**, giant

**Ha' or ha**, hall  
**Had**, hold  
**Hadna or hadnae**, had not  
**Hae**, have  
**Haggis**, Scotch dish made of a sheep's maw filled with minced meat, onions, and other ingredients mixed and cooked with oatmeal  
**Hail**, whole  
**Half-fou**, two pecks, half a bushel  
**Haly**, holy  
**Hame**, home  
**Han**, hand  
**Hap**, chance, fortune  
**Happed**, covered, wrapped  
**Haud**, hold, keep  
**Hauld**, hold  
**Hay**, "Went forth to view the hay," went to see how the hay was coming on  
**Heely**, slowly, gently  
**Her lane**, by herself  
**Heugh**, steep hill, glen with overhanging sides  
**Hie**, haste, high  
**Hindberrye**, wild raspberry

- Hing**, hang  
**Hingers**, hangers  
**Hinny** or **hinnie**, honey  
**His** lane, by himself  
**Holland** or **hollin**, coarse linen, unbleached or dyed brown  
**Holt**, piece of woodland, a woody hill  
**Holy Grail**, the holy cup, used by the Lord Christ at the Last Supper, was called in medieval romances, "The Holy Grail"  
**Houf**, haunt  
**Hoysed**, hoisted  
**Hurden**, coarse linen or hempen fabric  
**Hye** or **hie**, haste  
**Hynd**, **Hynde**, or **Hind**, young, courteous, gracious, gentle  
**Hypp**, fruit of the dog-rose  
  
**P** or **i**, in  
**Ilk** or **ilka**, every, each  
**Intill**, into, in  
**Its** lane, by itself  
  
**Jaw**, wave  
**Jawes**, surges  
**Jet**, strut  
**Jump**, slender, slim  
**Jimply**, barely, scarcely, hardly, narrowly  
**Joup**, petticoat  
  
**Kaim**, comb  
**Kaimin**, combing  
**Kane**, tribute  
**Kell**, a cap of network for a woman's hair  
**Kemb**, comb  
**Kemed**, combed  
**Ken**, know  
**Kendna**, did not know  
  
**Kenned** or **kend**, knew  
**Kep**, catch, stop  
**Keppit**, caught  
**Kirk**, church  
**Kittle**, difficult to manage, risky, ticklish  
**Knaw**, know  
**Kynast**, castle in Northern Germany  
**Kythe**, appear  
  
**Laddie**, diminutive of lad  
**Laidley**, loathly, loathsome  
**Laird**, squire, lord of the manor, owner of lands  
**Laith**, loath  
**Lan**, land  
**Lane**, lone  
**Lanely**, lonely  
**Lang**, long  
**Lap**, sprang, leaped  
**Lappered**, clotted  
**Lat**, let  
**Laverock**, lark  
**Lax**, relief  
**Lease**, lease (of bucks), three bucks  
**Leme**, gleam  
**Lend**, grant, give  
**Lettn**, let  
**Leven**, lawn, glade, open ground in the forest  
**Leveret**, hare  
**Liffe**, life  
**Lift**, air, sky  
**Liften**, lifted  
**Lighters**, horse-blinders or blinkers  
**Liken**, make like  
**Lish**, lithe, supple, agile  
**Lither**, lazy, idle, worthless, wicked  
**Littand**, staining, defiling  
**Live-lang**, live-long



- Lo'ed**, loved  
**Lood**, loved  
**Loof**, palm of the hand  
**Loon**, fellow, rogue  
**Loot**, let, allowed  
**Lout**, bend, bow, lean  
**Lowed**, glowed  
**Lown**, calm, serene, silent, quiet  
**Lug**, ear  
**Luve**, love  
**Lyart**, grey, hoary  
**Lydder**, lazy, idle, loathsome  
**Lyon's moods**, this possibly means like the mood or pluck of lions; authorities differ as to readings  
**Lyth**, member, joint  
  
**Mae**, more  
**Maik or maike**, mate  
**Mair**, more  
**Make**, mate, consort  
**March or Marches**, border-frontier, the boundary between England and Scotland. Warden of the March, governor of the Scotch Border  
**Marrow**, mate, wife, husband  
**Martinmas**, mass or feast of St. Martin, November 11  
**Maun**, must  
**Maunna**, must not  
**Mavis**, thrush  
**May**, maid  
**Meet**, scant, close  
**Meikle**, much, great  
**Merl or merle**, blackbird  
**Merk or mark**, about 13s. 4d. in the English money of the time  
**Mess**, mass  
**Mickle**, much, great  
**Middle**, waist  
**Midsummer Day**, June 24  
  
**Minny or minnie**, mother  
**Mirk**, dark  
**Mither**, mother  
**Monmouth Cap**, flat round cap formerly worn by English soldiers and sailors. Shakespeare mentions it in *Henry V*  
**Mony or monie**, many, money  
**Mote**, may  
**Mountain-mere**, mountain-lake  
**Muir**, moor  
  
**Na**, no, not  
**Nae**, no  
**Naething**, nothing  
**Nane**, none  
**Nappy**, heady, strong  
**Neer**, never, ne'er  
**Neest**, nearest, next  
**Neir**, never, ne'er  
**Neist**, next  
**Nicht**, night  
**Nowt**, neat cattle  
**Nurice or nourice**, nurse  
  
**O' or o**, of  
**O'erword**, refrain, call, cry  
**Ony**, any  
**Ower**, over  
**Owre**, before, over  
  
**Palfray**, small saddle-horse for ladies, palfrey  
**Pall**, cloak, mantle  
**Palmer**, Pilgrim returned from Holy Land bearing, as a badge, a branch of palm  
**Paughty**, haughty  
**Philabeg**, highland kilt  
**Pibroch**, a Highland dirge or martial air, a kind of wild, irregular music, performed on the bagpipe

- Pickle**, choice  
**Pin**, an implement for raising the latch of a door, *see* **tirled**  
**Pine**, suffering, pain  
**Plait**, fold, plate  
**Plate-jack**, coat-armour  
**Pock-puddings**, bag-puddings  
**Prie**, attain  
**Priever**, attained  
**Prin**, pin  
**Pu' or pu**, pull  
**Pu'd**, pulled  
**Putten**, put  
  
**Quarry**, slaughtered game  
**Quean**, saucy girl or young woman  
  
**Rad**, afraid  
**Rade**, rode  
**Rae**, roe  
**Raike**, range  
**Rail**, woman's jacket  
**Ravin**, violent  
**Raw**, row  
**Ray**, array  
**Reavers**, robbers  
**Reaving**, thieving, robbing  
**Rede**, counsel  
**Reek**, smoke  
**Reifed**, stolen, plundered  
**Reifery**, robbery, plundering  
**Rife**, abounding  
**Rins**, runs  
**Rock**, distaff used in spinning  
**Rode or Rood**, Holy Cross, crucifix, *see also* **Black Rood** of **Melrose**  
**Roul**, roll  
**Roun' or roun**, round, around about  
**Rowan Tree**, mountain ash, which is also called the Fairies' tree because Witches and Evil Spirits are said to fear it  
**Rowed**, rolled, wound  
**Rowt**, roar  
  
**St. John's Eve**, Midsummer Day, June 24  
**Sae**, so  
**Soft**, soft, softly  
**Saikless**, innocent  
**Sained**, crossed, blessed, hallowed  
**Sair**, sore, painful, very much  
**Sall**, shall  
**Satten**, satin  
**Saul**, soul  
**Saut**, salt  
**Sax**, six  
**Scallop-shell**, a small fluted shell. In the middle ages, Pilgrims used to wear scallop-shells as badges of their pilgrimage  
**Scaur**, steep bank overhanging a river, a cliff  
**Scorke**, struck  
**Scot-free**, the word "scot" means payment, fine, reckoning, tax. Scot-free means free from payment; also, without harm, unhurt, safe  
**Screen**, plaid, cloak, large scarf thrown over the head  
**Scrip**, small bag, Pilgrim's pouch  
**Sea-maw**, gull, sea mew  
**Sen**, sent  
**Sets with**, suits  
**Seymar**, loose robe  
**Share of Truth**, ploughshare of Truth — used as figurative language  
**Shathmont**, measure from top of extended thumb to the extremity of palm — six inches

- Shaw**, thicket, copse  
**Sheave**, slice  
**Sheen**, bright, shining  
**Sheugh**, trench, ditch, furrow  
**Shoon**, shoes  
**Shot-window**, projecting window  
in the staircase of old Scotch  
wooden house  
**Sic**, such  
**Sichin**, sighing  
**Sicken**, such  
**Siller**, silver  
**Simmer**, summer  
**Sin**, since  
**Sin**, "Thankless sins the gifts he  
gets," probably means to hold  
them in slight esteem. (Foot-  
note in Scott)  
**Skaith**, harm, an injury  
**Skald**, ancient Scandinavian poet  
or bard  
**Skaw**, promontory or low cape  
**Skeely**, skilful  
**Skelping**, moving rapidly  
**Skoal**, hail!  
**Sleeks**, makes smooth  
**Slogan**, war-cry of the Scottish  
Highlanders  
**Sma or sma'**, small  
**Snaw**, snow  
**Snell**, sharp, keen, shrill, bitter  
**Snickersnee**, sailor's sheath-knife  
or bowie knife  
**Snood**, hair-band  
**Snoove**, go smoothly and con-  
stantly  
**Solan**, gannet, solan-geese  
**Solempne**, solemn  
**Sommer**, summer  
**Sonsy or Sonsie**, plump  
**Sorning**, spunging, obtruding  
**Soudron or Southron**, southern,  
the English  
**Spak**, spake, spoke  
**Spankie**, sprightly, friskly, smart  
**Speer**, ask  
**Sperthe**, battle-axe  
**Spier**, spear  
**Sta**, stole  
**Stane**, stone  
**Stead**, dwelling-place  
**Steek**, stitch  
**Step minnie**, stepmother  
**Stern-light**, starlight  
**Stour or stoure**, dust, skirmish,  
struggle, battle  
**Stown**, stolen  
**Strack**, struck  
**Stran**, strand  
**Strang**, strong  
**Strath**, valley thro' which a river  
runs  
**Stron**, the end of a ridge of hills  
**Stude**, stood  
**Sucket**, sugar-plum  
**Suld**, should  
**Sune**, soon  
**Swa'd**, swelled  
**Syke**, marsh  
**Syle**, soil  
**Syne**, then, afterward, since  
**Tae**, toe  
**Ta'en or taen**, taken  
**Taffetie**, taffeta  
**Taiglit**, tarried  
**Taiken**, token  
**Tak**, take  
**Tald**, told  
**Tale**, number, count  
**Tane**, taken  
**Tauld**, told  
**Teind**, tithe  
**Tent**, take care of, watch, guard  
**Tent**, Spanish wine of a deep red  
colour

- Termagant**, a pagan deity, whom the Crusaders said was worshipped by the Mohammedans  
**Tett**, lock of hair or of a mane  
**Thae**, these, those  
**Then**, than  
**Thie**, thigh  
**Thimber**, heavy, massive  
**Thir**, those, these  
**Thyself**, thyself  
**Till**, to  
**Tinkler**, tinker  
**Tint**, lost  
**Tirled or tirlid**, twist or rattle.  
     " Tirlid at the pin," *see* Pin  
**Tod**, fox  
**Toom**, empty  
**Touchstone**, a kind of compact stone used to test gold and silver  
**Toun**, hamlet, farmhouse  
**Trailed**, dragged  
**Tree**, wood, made of wood  
**Trow**, trust, believe, think  
**Tryst**, appointed place of meeting, also appointment to meet  
**Turtle-doo**, turtle-dove  
**Twa**, two  
**Twae**, two  
**Twin'd**, deprived, parted  
  
**Ugsome**, exciting disgust, abhorrent  
**Ummeled**, unmixed, pure  
**Uppive**, avow, own up  
**Upo**, on, to, with, at, in  
  
**Vair**, squirrel-fur  
**Vaunt-brace**, armour for the body  
**Verra**, very  
  
**Wa' or wa**, wall  
**Wad**, would  
**Was**, woe  
  
**Waik**, glade  
**Wained**, carried, removed  
**Waith**, wandering, roaming, straying  
**Wall-wightmen**, picked, strong men  
**Waly**, exclamation of admiration  
**Wan**, won  
**Wap**, wrap, stuff  
**War'd**, expended, used  
**Warden**, keeper, guardian.  
     Warden of the March, governor of the Scotch Border  
**Warden Pies**, pies made of warden pears — large pears  
**Warld**, world  
**Warlock**, sorcerer, wizard  
**Warse**, worse  
**Warst**, worst  
**Wasna**, was not  
**Wassail-bout**, drinking revel, carouse  
**Wat**, wet  
**Wauking**, watch, walk  
**Weel**, well  
**Weet**, wet  
**Weir**, to collect and drive cattle  
**Weird**, Destiny, Fate, Fortune  
**Well-kent**, well-known  
**Wene**, recess  
**Wer-wolf**, person transformed into a wolf  
**Westlin**, Western  
**Wha**, who  
**Whare**, where  
**Whaten**, what sort, what kind  
**Whidderan**, whizzing  
**Whin-bushes**, furze, gorse  
**Wi' or wi**, with  
**Win**, wind  
**Win in**, get in  
**Winna**, will not  
**Wis**, know

<b>Withouten or withoutten</b> , without	(specially with past-participles)
<b>Wodensday</b> , Wednesday, derived from the name of the Anglo-Saxon god, Woden; which name meant "the furious" or "the mighty warrior"	to intensify their meanings
<b>Wold</b> , would	<b>Yallow</b> , yellow
<b>Wold</b> , open tract of country	<b>Yate</b> , gate
<b>Woned</b> , dwelt	<b>Y-built</b> , <i>see above</i> Y or I
<b>Wot</b> , know	<b>Yer sel</b> , yourself
<b>Wud</b> , would	<b>Yett</b> , gate
	<b>Yont</b> , beyond
	<b>Yorlin</b> , yellow-hammer
	<b>Yoursell</b> , yourself
	<b>Yowlit</b> , yowled, howled, yelped
<b>Y or I</b> , a prefix to many Middle English words, often used	<b>Y-wis</b> , i-wis, certainly, surely, truly, to wit, indeed
	<b>Y-wrought</b> , <i>see above</i> Y or I

## SUBJECT INDEX

**AFFECTION:** Child of Elle, 244; Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly, 70; Fairy Tempter, 80.

**ALFRED THE GREAT:** King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176.

**BALLADS, EDUCATIONAL USE:** Foreword, vii; Suggestions for Teachers, 363.

**BALLADS, LITERARY COMMENT ON:** Addison, 363; Spenser, xi; Stedman, 363; Sydney, xii.

**BALLADS, PROGRAMME FOR TEACHING:** Suggestions for Teachers, 363. *See also* DRAMATICS.

**BELTAN;** *see* MAY DAY.

**BIRD FRIENDS:** Earl of Mar's Daughter, 115; Gay Goss-Hawk, 218; Singing Leaves, 131.

**BORDER BALLADS:** Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed Meg, 32; Belted Will, 47; Chevy-Chase, 21; Galloway Raid, 20.

**BROTHERS AND SISTERS:** Fairy Tempter, 80; Laidley Worm, 148; Proud Lady Margaret, 62; Valentine and Ursine, 314.

**BRUCE, ROBERT, KING OF SCOTLAND:** Heart of the Bruce, 333.

**CAKES, BURNING OF:** King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176.

**CHEVY-CHASE:** Chevy-Chase, 21.

**CHIVALRY:** Blancheflour and Jellyflorice, 209; Child of Elle, 244; Sir Galahad, 348; Valentine and Ursine, 314.

**CHRIST:** Barclay of Ury, 341; Heart of the Bruce, 333; Pilgrimage, 351; Royal Court, 353; Sir Galahad, 348.

**CHRIST-CHILD:** Three Kings, 357.

**CHRISTMAS:** Sir Galahad, 348; Three Kings, 357.

**CLORINDA:** Robin Hood and Clorinda, 297.

**CONSTANCY:** Bonny Baby Livingston, 224; Dæmon Lover, 7; "Earl March Looked on his Dying Child," 203; Fair Anny of Rochroyal, 191; Gay Goss-Hawk, 218; Hynd Horn, 231; Lady Clare, 59; Lord Lovel, 204; Mermaid, 10; Sweet William's Ghost, 276; Young Beichan and Susie Pye, 237.

**COPHETUA:** Beggar-Maid, 214.

**CORRIEVRECKAN:** Kelpie of Corrievreckan, 97.

**COURAGE AND HEROISM:** Alice Brand, 81; Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed Meg, 32; Chevy-Chase, 21; Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly, 70; Famous Flower of Serving-Men, 65; Heart of the Bruce, 333; Kemp Owyne, 122; Laidley Worm, 148; Pilgrim, 332; Robin Hood and

Little John, 291; Sir Patrick Spens, 3; Song of the Outlaw Murray, 301. *See also* MAIDS AND LASSIES, BRAVE AND TRUE.

CRUELTY; *see* RETRIBUTION.

DEE: Sands of Dee, 190.

DEMOCRATIC BALLADS: Frolicksome Duke, 169; King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176; King James the First and the Tinkler, 173.

DRAMATICS, BALLADS SUITABLE FOR: Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed Meg, 32; Ballad of the Oysterman, 164; Beggar-Maid, 214; Cochrane's Bonny Grizzy, 70; Dæmon Lover, 7; Earl Haldan's Daughter, 58; "Earl March Looked on his Dying Child," 203; Erl-King, 86; Gay Goss-Hawk, 218; Glenara, 212; Greeting of Kynast, 74; Kemp Owyne, 122; King James the First and the Tinkler, 173; Lady of Shalott, 124; Laidley Worm, 148; Noble Riddle, 208; Robin Hood and Little John, 291; Stormy Winds Do Blow, 2; Thomas the Rhymer, 93; Tragic Story, 158; Young Tamlane, 255. *Many other ballads in this book may be dramatized.*

DWARFS: Alice Brand, 81; Belted Will, 47.

EDENHALL: Luck of Edenhall, 135.

EILDON TREE: Eve of St. John, 279; Thomas the Rhymer, 93. *See also* GLOSSARY under EILDON TREE, p. 377.

ELVES; *see* FAIRIES.

ENCHANTMENT AND MYSTERY: Alice Brand, 81; Earl of Mar's Daughter, 115; Fairy Thorn, 87; Kemp Owyne, 122; La Belle Dame sans Merci, 91; Lady of Shalott, 124; Laidley Worm, 148; Luck of Edenhall, 135; May of the Moril Glen, 138; Mermaid, 10. *See also* FAIRIES AND FAIRYLAND.

ENDURANCE: King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176; Robin Hood and Little John, 291.

ERL-KING: Erl-King, 86.

ETTRICK: Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed Meg, 32; Song of the Outlaw Murray, 301.

EVE OF ST. JOHN; *see* MIDSUMMER DAY AND ST. JOHN'S DAY.

FAIRIES AND FAIRYLAND: Alice Brand, 81; Erl-King, 86; Fairy Tempter, 80; Fairy Thorn, 87; Kilmeny, 101; La Belle Dame sans Merci, 91; May of the Moril Glen, 138; Thomas the Rhymer, 93; Young Tamlane, 255.

FAIR PLAY: King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176; Robin Hood and Little John, 291.

FARM CUSTOMS: King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176.

FATHERS: Child of Elle, 244; Cochrane's Bonny Grizzy, 70; Erl-King, 86.

**FOREST;** *see* GREENWOOD.

**FRIENDSHIP:** Royal Court, 353.

**GHOST-STORY BALLADS;** *see* HALLOWEEN AND GHOST STORIES.

**GIANTS:** Valentine and Ursine, 314.

**Goss-Hawks:** Gay Goss-Hawk, 218.

**GREENWOOD:** Alice Brand, 81; Birth o' Robin Hood, 290; Fairy Tempter, 80; Robin Hood and Clorinda, 297; Robin Hood and Little John, 291; Royal Court, 353; Song of the Outlaw Murray, 301; Valentine and Ursine, 314.

**HALLOWE'EN AND GHOST STORIES:** Dæmon Lover, 7; Eve of St. John, 279; Proud Lady Margaret, 62; Sir Roland, 265; Skeleton in Armour, 270; Sweet William's Ghost, 276; Wife of Usher's Well, 263; Young Tamlane, 255.

**HAUGHTINESS;** *see* PRIDE AND VANITY.

**HAWTHORN:** Fairy Thorn, 87.

**HEROISM;** *see* COURAGE AND HEROISM.

**HOLY GRAIL:** Sir Galahad, 348.

**HUMOUR:** Ballad of the Oysterman, 164; Brian o'Linn, 160; Cinder-King, 167; Dicky of Ballyman, 162; Frolicksome Duke, 169; Greeting of Kynast, 74; King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176; King James the First and the Tinkler, 173; Little Billee, 159; May of the Moril Glen, 138; Robin Hood and Little John, 291; Tragic Story, 158.

**HUNTING:** Chevy-Chase, 21; Robin Hood and Clorinda, 297.

**JAMES THE FIRST, KING OF ENGLAND:** King James the First and the Tinkler, 173.

**KELPIES:** Kelpie of Corrievreckan, 97.

**KNIGHTS AND LADIES:** Alice Brand, 81; Earl Haldan's Daughter, 58; Famous Flower of Serving-Men, 65; Gay Goss-Hawk, 218; Greeting of Kynast, 74; Kemp Owyne, 122; Lady Clare, 59; Laidley Worm, 148; Lochinvar, 215; Lord Lovel, 204; Proud Lady Margaret, 62.

**KUNIGUNDE:** Greeting of Kynast, 74.

**KYNAST:** Greeting of Kynast, 74.

**LABOUR DAY;** *see* DEMOCRATIC BALLADS.

**LAIDLEY WORMS:** Kemp Owyne, 122; Laidley Worm, 148.

**LITTLE JOHN:** Robin Hood and Little John, 291.

**MAGI:** Three Kings, 357.

**MAIDS AND LASSIES, BRAVE AND TRUE:** Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed



- Meg**, 32; **Blancheflour and Jellyflorice**, 209; **Bonny Baby Livingston**, 224; **Cochrane's Bonny Grizzy**, 70; **Lady Clare**, 59; **Robin Hood and Clorinda**, 297; **Sweet William's Ghost**, 276; **Young Beichan and Susie Pye**, 237; **Young Tamlane**, 255.
- MARTINMAS (NOVEMBER 11)**: **Wife of Usher's Well**, 263.
- MAY DAY OR BELTAN (MAY 1)**: **Kelpie of Corrievreckan**, 97; **The Spell**, 254.
- MERMAIDS**: **Mermaid**, 10; **Stormy Winds Do Blow**, 2.
- MIDSUMMER DAY AND ST. JOHN'S DAY (JUNE 24)**: **Eve of St. John**, 279; **The Spell**, 254.
- MOORS**: **Heart of the Bruce**, 333; **Young Beichan and Susie Pye**, 237.
- MORAL COURAGE**: **Barclay of Ury**, 341; **Lady Clare**, 59; **True Valour**, 355.
- MOTHERS**: **Lady Clare**, 59; **Valentine and Ursine**, 314; **Wife of Usher's Well**, 263.
- MOUNTAIN ASH**; *see* **ROWAN TREE**.
- MYSTERY BALLADS**; *see* **ENCHANTMENT AND MYSTERY**; *also* **HALLOWEEN AND GHOST STORIES**.
- OUTLAWS**: **Birth o' Robin Hood**, 290; **Robin Hood and Clorinda**, 297; **Robin Hood and Little John**, 291; **Song of the Outlaw Murray**, 301.
- PALMERS**; *see* **PILGRIMS AND PILGRIMAGE**.
- PEACE**: **Peace**, 356; **Pilgrimage**, 351; **Royal Court**, 353.
- PILGRIMS AND PILGRIMAGE**: **Heart of the Bruce**, 333; **Pilgrim**, 332; **Pilgrimage**, 351; **Sir Galahad**, 348; **True Valour**, 355.
- PRIDE AND VANITY**: **Earl Haldan's Daughter**, 58; **Greeting of Kynast**, 74; **Kelpie of Corrievreckan**, 97; **Proud Lady Margaret**, 62.
- PUNISHMENT**; *see* **RETRIBUTION**.
- PURITY**: **Kilmeny**, 101; **Sir Galahad**, 348.
- QUAKERS**: **Barclay of Ury**, 341.
- RAIDS AND REAVING**; *see* **BORDER BALLADS**.
- RELIGIOUS BALLADS AND VERSES**: **Barclay of Ury**, 341; **Heart of the Bruce**, 333; **Pilgrim**, 332; **Pilgrimage**, 351; **Royal Court**, 353; **Sir Galahad**, 348.
- RETRIBUTION**: **Belted Will**, 47; **Cruelty of Barbara Allen**, 201; **Dæmon Lover**, 7; **Earl Haldan's Daughter**, 58; **Eve of St. John**, 279; **Greeting of Kynast**, 74; **Kelpie of Corrievreckan**, 97; **Laidley Worm**, 148; **Sir Roland**, 265.

**ROBIN HOOD:** Birth o' Robin Hood, 290; Robin Hood and Clorinda, 297; Robin Hood and Little John, 291.

**ROMANCE AND LOVERS:** Alice Brand, 81; Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed Meg, 32; Blancheflour and Jellyflorice, 209; Bonny Baby Livingston, 224; Child of Elle, 244; Cruel Sister, 196; "Earl March Looked on his Dying Child," 203; Earl of Mar's Daughter, 115; Famous Flower of Serving-Men, 65; Hynd Horn, 231; Kelpie of Corrievreckan, 97; Lady Clare, 59; Lochinvar, 215; Lord Lovel, 204; May of the Moril Glen, 138; Noble Riddle, 208; Robin Hood and Clorinda, 297; Singing Leaves, 131; Skeleton in Armour, 270; Sweet William's Ghost, 276; Young Beichan and Susie Pye, 237; Young Tamlane, 255.

**ROWAN TREE OR MOUNTAIN ASH:** Fairy Thorn, 87; Laidley Worm, 148.

**SAILORS:** Dæmon Lover, 7; Little Billee, 159; Sir Patrick Spens, 3; Stormy Winds Do Blow, 2.

**ST. JOHN'S EVE;** *see* MIDSUMMER DAY AND ST. JOHN'S DAY.

**SALEM:** Peace, 356.

**SEA BALLADS:** Dæmon Lover, 7; Earl Haldan's Daughter, 58; Fair Anny of Roch-royal, 191; Heart of the Bruce, 333; Kelpie of Corrievreckan, 97; Kemp Owyne, 122; Laidley Worm, 148; Little Billee, 159; Mermaid, 10; Sands of Dee, 190; Sir Patrick Spens, 3; Stormy Winds Do Blow, 2.

**SHEPHERDS:** King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176.

**SHERWOOD FOREST:** Robin Hood and Clorinda, 297.

**SPINDLESTON-HEUGHS:** Laidley Worm, 148.

**TAMLANE:** Young Tamlane, 255.

**TINKERS:** Frolicksome Duke, 169; King James the First and the Tinkler, 173.

**THREE WISE MEN:** Three Kings, 357.

**TRUE THOMAS:** Thomas the Rhymer, 93.

**VALENTINE DAY:** Valentine and Ursine, 314. *See also* ROMANCE AND LOVERS.

**VALOUR;** *see* COURAGE AND HEROISM.

**VANITY;** *see* PRIDE AND VANITY.

**VIKINGS:** Skeleton in Armour, 270.

**WITCHES:** Laidley Worm, 148.

**WOMANLINESS:** Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed Meg, 32; Beggar-Maid, 214; Child of Elle, 244; Kilmeny, 101; Singing Leaves, 131.

## INDEX OF FIRST LINES

- A fair girl was sitting in the greenwood shade, 80  
A Man there came, whence none could tell, 347  
Ah, what can ail thee, wretched wight, 91  
And mony ane sings o' grass, o' grass, 290  
And now, to be brief, let's pass over the rest, 173  
As I was walking all alane, 114  
At eve last Midsummer, no sleep I sought, 254  
  
Bonny Kilmeny gaed up the glen, 101  
Brian O'Linn was a gentleman born, 160  
  
Earl March looked on his dying child, 203  
Ettrick Forest is a fair forest, 301  
  
Fair Margret was a young ladye, 62  
  
"Get up, our Anna dear, from the weary spinning-wheel," 87  
Give me my Scallop-shell of Quiet, 351  
God prosper long our noble King, 21  
  
He mounted his steed of the water clear, 97  
Her arms across her breast she laid, 214  
Her mother died when she was young, 122  
  
"If thou canst answer me questions three," 208  
In elder time there was of yore, 176  
In London was young Beichan born, 237  
In Royal Courts my Soul hath slept, 353  
In Scarlet Town, where I was bound, 201  
It was a tall young Oysterman, 164  
It was Earl Haldan's daughter, 58  
It was intill a pleasant time, 115  
It was the time when lilies blow, 59  
I will tell you of ane wondrous tale, 138  
  
Listen, now, both great and simple, 70  
Lord Lovel he stood at his castle gate, 204  
  
Merry it is in the good greenwood, 81  
My good blade carves the casques of men, 348  
  
Near the King's Court was a young child born, 231  
Now, as fame does report, a young Duke keeps a Court, 169  
  
O bonny Baby Livingston, 224  
"O I forbid ye, maidens a'," 255

- "O Mary, go and call the cattle home," 190  
 "O waly, waly, my gay goss-hawk," 218  
 "O wha will shoe my fu fair foot," 191  
 "O where have you been, my long, long love," 7  
 Of Edenhall, the youthful Lord, 135  
 Oh! heard ye yon pibroch sound sad in the gale, 212  
 Oh! who rides by night thro' the woodland so wild, 86  
 Oh! young Lochinvar is come out of the West, 215  
 On either side the river lie, 124  
 On Jura's heath how sweetly swell, 10  
 On New Year's Day, as I heard say, 162  
 On yonder hill a castle stands, 244  
 One Friday morn when we set sail, 2  
  
 She said, "This narrow chamber is not for me the place," 74  
 "Speak! speak! thou fearful guest!" 270  
 Sweet Peace, where dost thou dwell, I humbly crave, 356  
  
 The Baron of Smaylho'me rose with day, 279  
 The Baron of Thirlwall came from the wars, 47  
 The good Lord Douglas paced the deck, 333  
 The King is gone from Bambrough Castle, 148  
 The king sits in Dunfermline town, 3  
 The moonbeam glints on tower and hill, 32  
 The reavers of Eskdale were mounted for weir, 20  
 There came a ghost to Margret's door, 276  
 There lived a sage in days of yore, 158  
 There lived a wife at Usher's Well, 263  
 There was a maid, richly arrayd, 209  
 There were three sailors of Bristol city, 159  
 There were two sisters sat in a bour, 196  
 Three Kings came riding from far away, 357  
 True Thomas lay on Huntlie bank, 93  
  
 Up the streets of Aberdeen, 341  
  
 Whan he cam to his ain luv's bouir, 265  
 What Danger is the Pilgrim in, 332  
 "What fairings will ye that I bring," 131  
 When Flora 'gins to deck the fields, 314  
 When Robin Hood came into merry Sherwood, 297  
 When Robin Hood was about twenty years old, 291  
 Who is it that sits in the kitchen and weeps, 167  
 Who would true Valour see, 355  
  
 You beautilous ladies, great and small, 65

# INDEX OF TITLES AND AUTHORS

*With references from titles of other ballad-versions*

- Alice Brand, 81  
 Allingham, Touchstone, 347  
 Annie Livingston, *see* Bonny  
     Baby Livingston, 224  
 Annie of Loch Royan, *see* Fair  
     Anny of Roch-royal, 191  
 Aytoun, Heart of the Bruce, 333  
  
 Ballad of Meikle-Mouthed Meg,  
     32  
 Ballad of the Oysterman, 164  
 Barbara Allen's Cruelty, 201  
 Barclay of Ury, 341  
 Beggar-Maid, 214  
 Beichan and Susie Pye, *see* Young  
     Beichan and Susie Pye, 237  
 Belle Dame sans Merci, *see* La  
     Belle Dame sans Merci, 91  
 Belted Will, 47  
 Binnorie, *see* The Cruel Sister, 196  
 Birth o' Robin Hood, 290  
 Blanche flour and Jelly flourice, 209  
 Bonnie Milldams o' Binnorie, *see*  
     The Cruel Sister, 196  
 Bonny Baby Livingston, 224  
 Bonny Barbara Allan, *see* Cruelty  
     of Barbara Allen, 201  
 Bonny Kilmeny, *see* Kilmeny, 101  
 Brian O'Linn, 160  
 Bunyan, The Pilgrim, 332  
 Bunyan, True Valour, 355  
  
 Campbell, Glenara, 212  
 Campbell, Song, — Earl March  
     Looked on his Dying Child,  
     203  
 Chevy-Chase, *see* More Modern  
     Ballad of Chevy-Chase, 21  
 Child of Elle, 244  
 Cinder King, 167  
 Cochrane's Bonny Grizzy, 70  
 Cruel Sister, 196  
 Cruelty of Barbara Allen, *see* Bar-  
     bara Allen's Cruelty, 201  
  
 Dæmon Lover, 7  
 Dicky of Ballyman, 162  
  
 Earl Haldan's Daughter, 58  
 Earl March Looked on his Dying  
     Child, 203  
 Earl of Mar's Daughter, 115  
 Ercildoune, Thomas of, *see*  
     Thomas the Rhymer, 93  
 Erl-King, 86  
 Ettrick Shepherd, Kilmeny, 101  
 Ettrick Shepherd, May of the  
     Moril Glen, 138  
 Eve of St. John, 279  
  
 Fair Anny of Roch-royal (*same*  
     *as* Annie of Loch Royan), 191  
 Fairy Tempter, 80  
 Fairy Thorn, 87  
 Famous Flower of Serving-Men,  
     65  
 Ferguson, Fairy Thorn, 87  
 Frolicksome Duke; or, The Tin-  
     ker's Good Fortune, 169  
  
 Galloway Raid, 20  
 Gay, The Spell, 254

# INDEX OF TITLES AND AUTHORS 393

- Gay Goss-Hawk, 218**  
**Glenara, 212**  
**Goethe, Erl-King, 86**  
**Greeting of Kynast, 74**  
**Grizzly Cochrane's Ride, *see***  
     **Cochrane's Bonny Grizzly, 70**
- Heart of the Bruce, 333**  
**Herbert, Peace, 356**  
**Hind Horn, *see* Hynd Horn, 231**  
**Hogg, Kilmeny, 101**  
**Hogg, May of the Moril Glen, 138**  
**Holmes, Ballad of the Oysterman, 164**  
**Hunting of the Cheviot, *see* More**  
     **Modern Ballad of Chevy-**  
     **Chase, 21**  
**Hynd Horn, 231**
- Jolly Goss-Hawk, *see* Gay Goss-**  
     **Hawk, 218**
- Keats, La Belle Dame sans Merci, 91**  
**Kelpie of Corrievreckan, 97**  
**Kemp Owyne (*same as* Kempion), 122**  
**Kilmeny, 101**  
**King Alfred and the Shepherd, 176**  
**King James the First and the Tinkler, 173**  
**Kingsley, Earl Haldan's Daughter, 58**  
**Kingsley, Sands of Dee, 190**  
**Kynast, *see* Greeting of Kynast, 74**
- La Belle Dame sans Merci, 91**  
**Lady Clare, 59**  
**Lady of Shalott, 124**  
**Lady Turned Serving-Man, *see***  
     **Famous Flower of Serving-**  
     **Men, 65**
- Laidley Worm o' Spindleston-**  
     **Heughs, 148**  
**Lass of Lochroyan, *see* Fair Anny**  
     **of Roch-royal, 191**  
**Leyden, Mermaid, 10**  
**Little Billee, 159**  
**Lochinvar, 215**  
**Longfellow (from Uhland), Luck**  
     **of Edenhall, 135**  
**Longfellow, Skeleton in Armour, 270**  
**Longfellow, Three Kings, 357**  
**Lord Beichan, *see* Young Bei-**  
     **chan and Susie Pye, 237**  
**Lord Lovel, 204**  
**Lover, Fairy Tempter, 80**  
**Lowell, Singing Leaves, 131**  
**Luck of Edenhall, 135**
- Mackay, Kelpie of Corrievreckan, 97**  
**May of the Moril Glen, 138**  
**Meikle-Mouthed Meg, *see* Ballad**  
     **of Meikle-Mouthed Meg, 32**  
**Mermaid, 10**  
**More Modern Ballad of Chevy-**  
     **Chase, 21**
- Noble Riddle, 208**
- Outlaw Murray, *see* Song of the**  
     **Outlaw Murray, 301**  
**Oysterman, Ballad of, 164**
- Peace, 356**  
**Pilgrim, 332**  
**Pilgrimage, 351**  
**Proud Lady Margaret, 62**
- Raleigh, Pilgrimage, 351**  
**Robin Hood and Clorinda, 297**  
**Robin Hood and Little John, 291**  
**Royal Court, 353**  
**Rückert, Greeting of Kynast, 74**

## 394 INDEX OF TITLES AND AUTHORS

- Sands of Dee, 190  
 Scott, Alice Brand, 81  
 Scott, Eve of St. John, 279  
 Scott, Lochinvar, 215  
 Sheldon, Belted Will, 47  
 Singing Leaves, 131  
 Sir Galahad, 348  
 Sir Patrick Spens, 3  
 Sir Roland, 265  
 Skeleton in Armour, 270  
 Skipper Patrick, *see* Sir Patrick Spens, 3  
 Song: Earl March Looked on his Dying Child, 203  
 Song of the Outlaw Murray, 301  
 Spell, 254  
 Stormy Winds do Blow, 2  
 Sweet William's Ghost, 276  
  
 Tamlane (or Tamlin), *see* Young Tamlane, 255  
 Tennyson, Beggar-Maid, 214  
 Tennyson, Lady Clare, 59  
 Tennyson, Lady of Shalott, 124  
 Tennyson, Sir Galahad, 348  
 Thackeray, Little Billee, 159  
 Thackeray, Tragic Story, 158  
 Thomas the Rhymer (or Thomas of Ercildoune), 93  
  
 Three Kings, 357  
 Tinker's Good Fortune, *see* The Frolicksome Duke, 169  
 Touchstone, 347  
 Tragic Story, 158  
 True Thomas, *see* Thomas the Rhymer, 93  
 True Valour, 355  
 Twa Sisters, *see* The Cruel Sister, 196  
  
 Uhland, Luck of Edenhall, 135  
  
 Valentine and Ursine, 314  
  
 Wee Wee Man, 114  
 Whittier, Barclay of Ury, 341  
 Wife of Usher's Well, 263  
  
 Young Beichan and Susie Pye, 237  
 Young Bondwell, *see* Young Beichan and Susie Pye, 237  
 Young Hynd Horn, *see* Hynd Horn, 231.  
 Young Lochinvar, *see* Lochinvar 215  
 Young Tamlane, 255









UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY



125 528

UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY

